

# Hoare Logic for Parallel Programs

Leonor Prensa Nieto

November 22, 2007

## Abstract

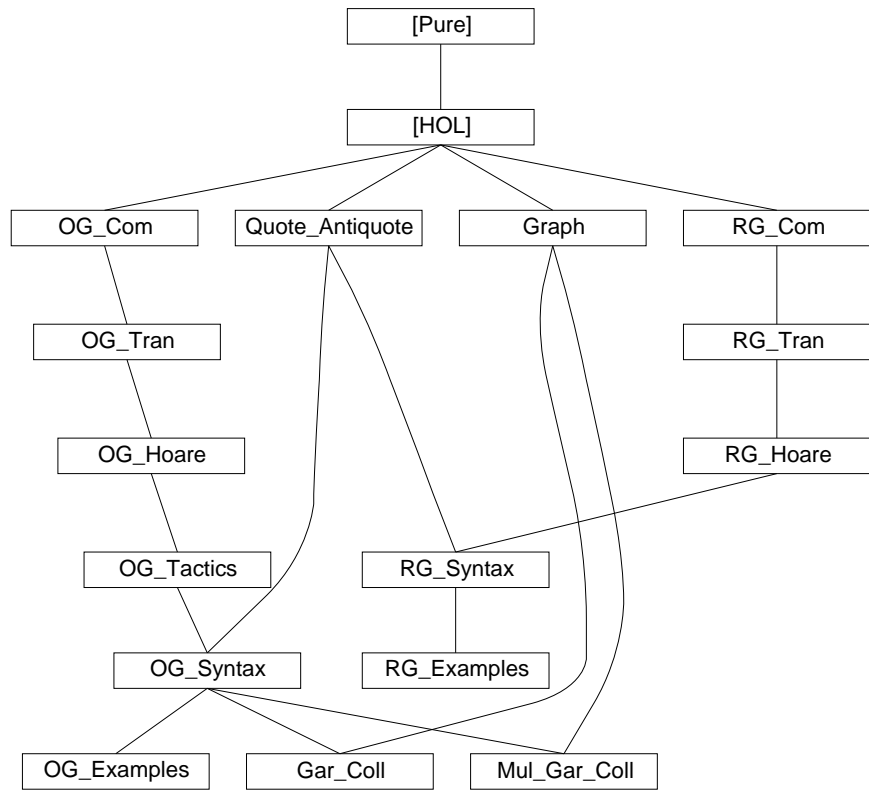
In the following theories a formalization of the Owicki-Gries and the rely-guarantee methods is presented. These methods are widely used for correctness proofs of parallel imperative programs with shared variables. We define syntax, semantics and proof rules in Isabelle/HOL. The proof rules also provide for programs parameterized in the number of parallel components. Their correctness w.r.t. the semantics is proven. Completeness proofs for both methods are extended to the new case of parameterized programs. (These proofs have not been formalized in Isabelle. They can be found in [1].) Using this formalizations we verify several non-trivial examples for parameterized and non-parameterized programs. For the automatic generation of verification conditions with the Owicki-Gries method we define a tactic based on the proof rules. The most involved examples are the verification of two garbage-collection algorithms, the second one parameterized in the number of mutators.

For excellent descriptions of this work see [2, 4, 1, 3].

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>The Owicki-Gries Method</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Abstract Syntax . . . . .	4
1.2	Operational Semantics . . . . .	5
1.2.1	The Transition Relation . . . . .	5
1.2.2	Definition of Semantics . . . . .	7
1.3	Validity of Correctness Formulas . . . . .	11
1.4	The Proof System . . . . .	11
1.5	Soundness . . . . .	13
1.5.1	Soundness of the System for Atomic Programs . . . . .	13
1.5.2	Soundness of the System for Component Programs . . . . .	14
1.5.3	Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs . . . . .	16
1.6	Generation of Verification Conditions . . . . .	20
1.7	Concrete Syntax . . . . .	30
1.8	Examples . . . . .	33
1.8.1	Mutual Exclusion . . . . .	33
1.8.2	Parallel Zero Search . . . . .	38
1.8.3	Producer/Consumer . . . . .	40
1.8.4	Parameterized Examples . . . . .	42
<b>2</b>	<b>Case Study: Single and Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithms</b>	<b>45</b>
2.1	Formalization of the Memory . . . . .	45
2.1.1	Proofs about Graphs . . . . .	46
2.2	The Single Mutator Case . . . . .	53
2.2.1	The Mutator . . . . .	54
2.2.2	The Collector . . . . .	55
2.2.3	Interference Freedom . . . . .	63
2.3	The Multi-Mutator Case . . . . .	71
2.3.1	The Mutators . . . . .	71
2.3.2	The Collector . . . . .	74
2.3.3	Interference Freedom . . . . .	82

<b>3</b>	<b>The Rely-Guarantee Method</b>	<b>99</b>
3.1	Abstract Syntax . . . . .	99
3.2	Operational Semantics . . . . .	99
3.2.1	Semantics of Component Programs . . . . .	99
3.2.2	Semantics of Parallel Programs . . . . .	100
3.2.3	Computations . . . . .	101
3.2.4	Modular Definition of Computation . . . . .	101
3.2.5	Equivalence of Both Definitions. . . . .	102
3.3	Validity of Correctness Formulas . . . . .	107
3.3.1	Validity for Component Programs. . . . .	107
3.3.2	Validity for Parallel Programs. . . . .	108
3.3.3	Compositionality of the Semantics . . . . .	108
3.3.4	The Semantics is Compositional . . . . .	110
3.4	The Proof System . . . . .	122
3.4.1	Proof System for Component Programs . . . . .	122
3.4.2	Proof System for Parallel Programs . . . . .	123
3.5	Soundness . . . . .	123
3.5.1	Soundness of the System for Component Programs . . . . .	128
3.5.2	Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs . . . . .	144
3.6	Concrete Syntax . . . . .	151
3.7	Examples . . . . .	152
3.7.1	Set Elements of an Array to Zero . . . . .	153
3.7.2	Increment a Variable in Parallel . . . . .	154
3.7.3	Find Least Element . . . . .	157



# Chapter 1

## The Owicki-Gries Method

### 1.1 Abstract Syntax

**theory** *OG-Com* **imports** *Main* **begin**

Type abbreviations for boolean expressions and assertions:

**types**

*'a bexp* = *'a set*  
*'a assn* = *'a set*

The syntax of commands is defined by two mutually recursive datatypes: *'a ann-com* for annotated commands and *'a com* for non-annotated commands.

**datatype** *'a ann-com* =

*AnnBasic* (*'a assn*) (*'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a*)  
| *AnnSeq* (*'a ann-com*) (*'a ann-com*)  
| *AnnCond1* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a ann-com*) (*'a ann-com*)  
| *AnnCond2* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a ann-com*)  
| *AnnWhile* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a assn*) (*'a ann-com*)  
| *AnnAwait* (*'a assn*) (*'a bexp*) (*'a com*)

**and** *'a com* =

*Parallel* (*'a ann-com option*  $\times$  *'a assn*) *list*  
| *Basic* (*'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a*)  
| *Seq* (*'a com*) (*'a com*)  
| *Cond* (*'a bexp*) (*'a com*) (*'a com*)  
| *While* (*'a bexp*) (*'a assn*) (*'a com*)

The function *pre* extracts the precondition of an annotated command:

**consts**

*pre* :: *'a ann-com*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a assn*

**primrec**

*pre* (*AnnBasic* *r f*) = *r*  
*pre* (*AnnSeq* *c1 c2*) = *pre c1*  
*pre* (*AnnCond1* *r b c1 c2*) = *r*  
*pre* (*AnnCond2* *r b c*) = *r*  
*pre* (*AnnWhile* *r b i c*) = *r*

$pre\ (AnnAwait\ r\ b\ c) = r$

Well-formedness predicate for atomic programs:

```

consts atom-com :: 'a com  $\Rightarrow$  bool
primrec
  atom-com (Parallel Ts) = False
  atom-com (Basic f) = True
  atom-com (Seq c1 c2) = (atom-com c1  $\wedge$  atom-com c2)
  atom-com (Cond b c1 c2) = (atom-com c1  $\wedge$  atom-com c2)
  atom-com (While b i c) = atom-com c

end

```

## 1.2 Operational Semantics

**theory** OG-Tran **imports** OG-Com **begin**

```

types
  'a ann-com-op = ('a ann-com) option
  'a ann-triple-op = ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a assn)

consts com :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a ann-com-op
primrec com (c, q) = c

consts post :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn
primrec post (c, q) = q

constdefs
  All-None :: 'a ann-triple-op list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  All-None Ts  $\equiv \forall (c, q) \in set\ Ts. c = None$ 

```

### 1.2.1 The Transition Relation

```

inductive-set
  ann-transition :: (('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\times$  ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)) set
  and transition :: (('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\times$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)) set
  and ann-transition' :: ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (-  $-1 \rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)
  and transition' :: ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (-  $-P1 \rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)
  and transitions :: ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a com  $\times$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    (-  $-P* \rightarrow$  -[81,81] 100)

where
  con-0  $-1 \rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in ann-transition$ 
  | con-0  $-P1 \rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in transition$ 
  | con-0  $-P* \rightarrow$  con-1  $\equiv (con-0, con-1) \in transition^*$ 

  | AnnBasic: (Some (AnnBasic r f), s)  $-1 \rightarrow$  (None, f s)

```

$| \text{AnnSeq1}: (\text{Some } c0, s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, t) \implies$   
 $\quad (\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c1, t)$   
 $| \text{AnnSeq2}: (\text{Some } c0, s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c2, t) \implies$   
 $\quad (\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c2 \ c1), t)$   
  
 $| \text{AnnCond1T}: s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c1, s)$   
 $| \text{AnnCond1F}: s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c2, s)$   
  
 $| \text{AnnCond2T}: s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{Some } c, s)$   
 $| \text{AnnCond2F}: s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, s)$   
  
 $| \text{AnnWhileF}: s \notin b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, s)$   
 $| \text{AnnWhileT}: s \in b \implies (\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow$   
 $\quad (\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c \ (\text{AnnWhile } i \ b \ i \ c)), s)$   
  
 $| \text{AnnAwait}: \llbracket s \in b; \text{atom-com } c; (c, s) -P* \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], t) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\quad (\text{Some } (\text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ c), s) -1 \rightarrow (\text{None}, t)$   
  
 $| \text{Parallel}: \llbracket i < \text{length } Ts; Ts!i = (\text{Some } c, q); (\text{Some } c, s) -1 \rightarrow (r, t) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{Parallel } Ts, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } (Ts \ [i := (r, q)]), t)$   
  
 $| \text{Basic}: (\text{Basic } f, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], f \ s)$   
  
 $| \text{Seq1}: \text{All-None } Ts \implies (\text{Seq } (\text{Parallel } Ts) \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c, s)$   
 $| \text{Seq2}: (c0, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c2, t) \implies (\text{Seq } c0 \ c1, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Seq } c2 \ c1, t)$   
  
 $| \text{CondT}: s \in b \implies (\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c1, s)$   
 $| \text{CondF}: s \notin b \implies (\text{Cond } b \ c1 \ c2, s) -P1 \rightarrow (c2, s)$   
  
 $| \text{WhileF}: s \notin b \implies (\text{While } b \ i \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Parallel } [], s)$   
 $| \text{WhileT}: s \in b \implies (\text{While } b \ i \ c, s) -P1 \rightarrow (\text{Seq } c \ (\text{While } b \ i \ c), s)$

**monos** *rtranscl-mono*

The corresponding syntax translations are:

**abbreviation**

$\text{ann-transition-}n :: ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a)$   
 $\quad \Rightarrow \text{bool } (- \dashrightarrow \text{--}[81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$   
 $\text{con-}0 \ -n \rightarrow \text{con-}1 \equiv (\text{con-}0, \text{con-}1) \in \text{ann-transition}^n$

**abbreviation**

$\text{ann-transitions} :: ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{ann-com-op} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $\quad (- \dashrightarrow \text{--}[81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$   
 $\text{con-}0 \ -* \rightarrow \text{con-}1 \equiv (\text{con-}0, \text{con-}1) \in \text{ann-transition}^*$

**abbreviation**

$\text{transition-}n :: ('a \ \text{com} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \ \text{com} \times 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $\quad (- \dashrightarrow \text{--}[81,81,81] \ 100) \ \mathbf{where}$   
 $\text{con-}0 \ -Pn \rightarrow \text{con-}1 \equiv (\text{con-}0, \text{con-}1) \in \text{transition}^n$



## 1.2.2 Definition of Semantics

### constdefs

$ann\text{-}sem :: 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $ann\text{-}sem \ c \equiv \lambda s. \{t. (Some \ c, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow (None, \ t)\}$

$ann\text{-}SEM :: 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $ann\text{-}SEM \ c \ S \equiv \bigcup ann\text{-}sem \ c \ ` \ S$

$sem :: 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $sem \ c \equiv \lambda s. \{t. \exists Ts. (c, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow (Parallel \ Ts, \ t) \wedge All\text{-}None \ Ts\}$

$SEM :: 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $SEM \ c \ S \equiv \bigcup sem \ c \ ` \ S$

**syntax**  $\text{-}\Omega \text{ omega} :: 'a \text{ com} \quad (\Omega \ 63)$

**translations**  $\Omega \rightleftharpoons While \ UNIV \ UNIV \ (Basic \ id)$

**consts**  $fwwhile :: 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$

### primrec

$fwwhile \ b \ c \ 0 = \Omega$   
 $fwwhile \ b \ c \ (Suc \ n) = Cond \ b \ (Seq \ c \ (fwwhile \ b \ c \ n)) \ (Basic \ id)$

## Proofs

**declare**  $ann\text{-}transition\text{-}transition.intros \ [intro]$

**inductive-cases**  $transition\text{-}cases$ :

$(Parallel \ T, s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow P1 \rightarrow t$   
 $(Basic \ f, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow P1 \rightarrow t$   
 $(Seq \ c1 \ c2, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow P1 \rightarrow t$   
 $(Cond \ b \ c1 \ c2, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow P1 \rightarrow t$   
 $(While \ b \ i \ c, \ s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow P1 \rightarrow t$

**lemma**  $Parallel\text{-}empty\text{-}lemma \ [rule\text{-}format \ (no\text{-}asm)]$ :

$(Parallel \ [], s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow Pn \rightarrow (Parallel \ Ts, t) \longrightarrow Ts = [] \wedge n = 0 \wedge s = t$

**apply**  $(induct \ n)$

**apply**  $(simp \ (no\text{-}asm))$

**apply**  $clarify$

**apply**  $(drule \ rel\text{-}pow\text{-}Suc\text{-}D2)$

**apply**  $(force \ elim\text{:}transition\text{-}cases)$

**done**

**lemma**  $Parallel\text{-}AllNone\text{-}lemma \ [rule\text{-}format \ (no\text{-}asm)]$ :

$All\text{-}None \ Ss \longrightarrow (Parallel \ Ss, s) \dashv\!\!\rightarrow Pn \rightarrow (Parallel \ Ts, t) \longrightarrow Ts = Ss \wedge n = 0 \wedge s = t$

**apply**  $(induct \ n)$

**apply**  $(simp \ (no\text{-}asm))$

**apply**  $clarify$

**apply**  $(drule \ rel\text{-}pow\text{-}Suc\text{-}D2)$

**apply**  $clarify$

**apply**  $(erule \ transition\text{-}cases, simp\text{-}all)$

**apply**(*force dest:nth-mem simp add:All-None-def*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Parallel-AllNone*:  $All-None\ Ts \implies (SEM\ (Parallel\ Ts)\ X) = X$   
**apply** (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply**(*drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*drule Parallel-AllNone-lemma*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *Parallel-empty*:  $Ts=[] \implies (SEM\ (Parallel\ Ts)\ X) = X$   
**apply**(*rule Parallel-AllNone*)  
**apply**(*simp add:All-None-def*)  
**done**

Set of lemmas from Apt and Olderog "Verification of sequential and concurrent programs", page 63.

**lemma** *L3-5i*:  $X \subseteq Y \implies SEM\ c\ X \subseteq SEM\ c\ Y$   
**apply** (*unfold SEM-def*)  
**apply** *force*  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5ii-lemma1*:  

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket (c1, s1) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, s2); All-None\ Ts; \\ & \quad (c2, s2) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ss, s3); All-None\ Ss \rrbracket \\ & \implies (Seq\ c1\ c2, s1) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ss, s3) \end{aligned}$$
  
**apply**(*erule converse-rtrancl-induct2*)  
**apply**(*force intro:converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5ii-lemma2* [*rule-format (no-asm)*]:  

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall c1\ c2\ s\ t. (Seq\ c1\ c2, s) -Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow \\ & \quad (All-None\ Ts) \longrightarrow (\exists y\ m\ Rs. (c1, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs, y) \wedge \\ & \quad (All-None\ Rs) \wedge (c2, y) -Pm \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \wedge m \leq n) \end{aligned}$$
  
**apply**(*induct n*)  
**apply**(*force*)  
**apply**(*safe dest!: rel-pow-Suc-D2*)  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply** (*fast intro!: le-SucI*)  
**apply** (*fast intro!: le-SucI elim!: rel-pow-imp-rtrancl converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5ii-lemma3*:  

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket (Seq\ c1\ c2, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t); All-None\ Ts \rrbracket \implies \\ & \quad (\exists y\ Rs. (c1, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs, y) \wedge All-None\ Rs \\ & \quad \wedge (c2, y) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t)) \end{aligned}$$
  
**apply**(*drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow*)

**apply**(*fast dest: L3-5ii-lemma2 rel-pow-imp-rtrancl*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5ii: SEM (Seq c1 c2) X = SEM c2 (SEM c1 X)*  
**apply** (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply**(*fast dest: L3-5ii-lemma3*)  
**apply**(*fast elim: L3-5ii-lemma1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5iii: SEM (Seq (Seq c1 c2) c3) X = SEM (Seq c1 (Seq c2 c3)) X*  
**apply** (*simp (no-asm) add: L3-5ii*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5iv:*  
*SEM (Cond b c1 c2) X = (SEM c1 (X  $\cap$  b)) Un (SEM c2 (X  $\cap$  ( $\neg$ b)))*  
**apply** (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply**(*erule converse-rtranclE*)  
**prefer** 2  
**apply** (*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply**(*fast intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl elim: transition-cases*)+  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5v-lemma1[rule-format]:*  
*(S,s)  $\neg$ P $\rightarrow$  (T,t)  $\longrightarrow$  S= $\Omega \longrightarrow (\neg(\exists Rs. T=(Parallel Rs) \wedge All-None Rs))$*   
**apply** (*unfold UNIV-def*)  
**apply**(*rule nat-less-induct*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*erule rel-pow-E2*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply**(*erule rel-pow-E2*)  
**apply**(*simp add: Id-def*)  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply**(*erule rel-pow-E2,simp*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5v-lemma2:  $\llbracket (\Omega, s) \neg P^* \rightarrow (Parallel Ts, t); All-None Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow False$*

**apply**(*fast dest: rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow L3-5v-lemma1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5v-lemma3*:  $SEM (\Omega) S = \{\}$   
**apply** (*unfold SEM-def sem-def*)  
**apply**(*fast dest: L3-5v-lemma2*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5v-lemma4* [*rule-format*]:  
 $\forall s. (While\ b\ i\ c, s) -Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow All\ None\ Ts \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists k. (fwhile\ b\ c\ k, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t))$   
**apply**(*rule nat-less-induct*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*erule rel-pow-E2*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply** (*rule-tac x = 1 in exI*)  
**apply**(*force dest: Parallel-empty-lemma intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl simp*  
*add: Id-def*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*drule L3-5ii-lemma2*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*drule le-imp-less-Suc*)  
**apply** (*erule allE , erule impE,assumption*)  
**apply** (*erule allE , erule impE, assumption*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*rule-tac x = k+1 in exI*)  
**apply**(*simp (no-asm)*)  
**apply**(*rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)  
**apply** *fast*  
**apply**(*fast elim: L3-5ii-lemma1*)  
**done**

**lemma** *L3-5v-lemma5* [*rule-format*]:  
 $\forall s. (fwhile\ b\ c\ k, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t) \longrightarrow All\ None\ Ts \longrightarrow$   
 $(While\ b\ i\ c, s) -P* \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts, t)$   
**apply**(*induct k*)  
**apply**(*force dest: L3-5v-lemma2*)  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*erule converse-rtranclE*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply**(*erule transition-cases,simp-all*)  
**apply**(*rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)  
**apply**(*fast*)  
**apply**(*fast elim!: L3-5ii-lemma1 dest: L3-5ii-lemma3*)  
**apply**(*drule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule rel-pow-E2*)  
**apply** *simp-all*

```

apply(erule transition-cases,simp-all)
apply(fast dest: Parallel-empty-lemma)
done

lemma L3-5v:  $SEM \ (While \ b \ i \ c) = (\lambda x. (\bigcup k. SEM \ (fwhile \ b \ c \ k) \ x))$ 
apply(rule ext)
apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
apply safe
apply(erule rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow,simp)
apply clarify
apply(fast dest:L3-5v-lemma4)
apply(fast intro: L3-5v-lemma5)
done

```

### 1.3 Validity of Correctness Formulas

```

constdefs
  com-validity :: 'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  'a com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((3||= -// -//-) [90,55,90]
  50)
  ||= p c q  $\equiv SEM \ c \ p \subseteq q$ 

  ann-com-validity :: 'a ann-com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool (|= - - [60,90] 45)
  |= c q  $\equiv ann-SEM \ c \ (pre \ c) \subseteq q$ 

end

```

### 1.4 The Proof System

```

theory OG-Hoare imports OG-Tran begin

consts assertions :: 'a ann-com  $\Rightarrow$  ('a assn) set
primrec
  assertions (AnnBasic r f) = {r}
  assertions (AnnSeq c1 c2) = assertions c1  $\cup$  assertions c2
  assertions (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2) = {r}  $\cup$  assertions c1  $\cup$  assertions c2
  assertions (AnnCond2 r b c) = {r}  $\cup$  assertions c
  assertions (AnnWhile r b i c) = {r, i}  $\cup$  assertions c
  assertions (AnnAwait r b c) = {r}

consts atomics :: 'a ann-com  $\Rightarrow$  ('a assn  $\times$  'a com) set
primrec
  atomics (AnnBasic r f) = {(r, Basic f)}
  atomics (AnnSeq c1 c2) = atomics c1  $\cup$  atomics c2
  atomics (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2) = atomics c1  $\cup$  atomics c2
  atomics (AnnCond2 r b c) = atomics c
  atomics (AnnWhile r b i c) = atomics c
  atomics (AnnAwait r b c) = {(r  $\cap$  b, c)}

```

**consts** *com* :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a ann-com-op  
**primrec** *com* (*c*, *q*) = *c*

**consts** *post* :: 'a ann-triple-op  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  
**primrec** *post* (*c*, *q*) = *q*

**constdefs** *interfree-aux* :: ('a ann-com-op  $\times$  'a assn  $\times$  'a ann-com-op)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*interfree-aux*  $\equiv \lambda(co, q, co'). co' = None \vee$   
 $(\forall (r, a) \in atomics\ (the\ co'). \models (q \cap r)\ a\ q \wedge$   
 $(co = None \vee (\forall p \in assertions\ (the\ co). \models (p \cap r)\ a\ p)))$

**constdefs** *interfree* :: (('a ann-triple-op) list)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*interfree* *Ts*  $\equiv \forall i\ j. i < length\ Ts \wedge j < length\ Ts \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow$   
*interfree-aux* (*com* (*Ts*!*i*), *post* (*Ts*!*i*), *com* (*Ts*!*j*))

**inductive**

*oghoare* :: 'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  'a com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((3||- -//-) [90,55,90] 50)  
**and** *ann-hoare* :: 'a ann-com  $\Rightarrow$  'a assn  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((2|- -// -) [60,90] 45)

**where**

*AnnBasic*:  $r \subseteq \{s. f\ s \in q\} \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnBasic\ r\ f)\ q$

| *AnnSeq*:  $\llbracket \vdash c0\ pre\ c1; \vdash c1\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnSeq\ c0\ c1)\ q$

| *AnnCond1*:  $\llbracket r \cap b \subseteq pre\ c1; \vdash c1\ q; r \cap -b \subseteq pre\ c2; \vdash c2\ q \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnCond1\ r\ b\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| *AnnCond2*:  $\llbracket r \cap b \subseteq pre\ c; \vdash c\ q; r \cap -b \subseteq q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnCond2\ r\ b\ c)\ q$

| *AnnWhile*:  $\llbracket r \subseteq i; i \cap b \subseteq pre\ c; \vdash c\ i; i \cap -b \subseteq q \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnWhile\ r\ b\ i\ c)\ q$

| *AnnAwait*:  $\llbracket atom-com\ c; \models - (r \cap b)\ c\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash (AnnAwait\ r\ b\ c)\ q$

| *AnnConseq*:  $\llbracket \vdash c\ q; q \subseteq q' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \vdash c\ q'$

| *Parallel*:  $\llbracket \forall i < length\ Ts. \exists c\ q. Ts!i = (Some\ c, q) \wedge \vdash c\ q; interfree\ Ts \rrbracket$   
 $\Longrightarrow \models - (\bigcap_{i \in \{i. i < length\ Ts\}}. pre(the(com(Ts!i))))$   
 $Parallel\ Ts$   
 $(\bigcap_{i \in \{i. i < length\ Ts\}}. post(Ts!i))$

| *Basic*:  $\models - \{s. f\ s \in q\}\ (Basic\ f)\ q$

| *Seq*:  $\llbracket \models - p\ c1\ r; \models - r\ c2\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \models - p\ (Seq\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| *Cond*:  $\llbracket \models - (p \cap b)\ c1\ q; \models - (p \cap -b)\ c2\ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \models - p\ (Cond\ b\ c1\ c2)\ q$

| *While*:  $\llbracket \models - (p \cap b)\ c\ p \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \models - p\ (While\ b\ i\ c)\ (p \cap -b)$

| *Conseq*:  $\llbracket p' \subseteq p; \models - p\ c\ q; q \subseteq q' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \models - p'\ c\ q'$

## 1.5 Soundness

**lemmas**  $[cong\ del] = if\text{-}weak\text{-}cong$

**lemmas**  $ann\text{-}hoare\text{-}induct = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.induct\ [THEN\ conjunct2]$

**lemmas**  $oghoare\text{-}induct = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.induct\ [THEN\ conjunct1]$

**lemmas**  $AnnBasic = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnBasic$

**lemmas**  $AnnSeq = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnSeq$

**lemmas**  $AnnCond1 = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnCond1$

**lemmas**  $AnnCond2 = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnCond2$

**lemmas**  $AnnWhile = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnWhile$

**lemmas**  $AnnAwait = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnAwait$

**lemmas**  $AnnConseq = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.AnnConseq$

**lemmas**  $Parallel = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.Parallel$

**lemmas**  $Basic = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.Basic$

**lemmas**  $Seq = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.Seq$

**lemmas**  $Cond = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.Cond$

**lemmas**  $While = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.While$

**lemmas**  $Conseq = oghoare\text{-}ann\text{-}hoare.Conseq$

### 1.5.1 Soundness of the System for Atomic Programs

**lemma**  $Basic\text{-}ntran\ [rule\text{-}format]:$

$(Basic\ f,\ s) \text{-}Pn \rightarrow (Parallel\ Ts,\ t) \rightarrow All\ None\ Ts \rightarrow t = f\ s$

**apply**  $(induct\ n)$

**apply**  $(simp\ (no\text{-}asm))$

**apply**  $(fast\ dest: rel\text{-}pow\text{-}Suc\text{-}D2\ Parallel\text{-}empty\text{-}lemma\ elim: transition\text{-}cases)$

**done**

**lemma**  $SEM\text{-}fwhile: SEM\ S\ (p \cap b) \subseteq p \implies SEM\ (fwhile\ b\ S\ k)\ p \subseteq (p \cap \neg b)$

**apply**  $(induct\ k)$

**apply**  $(simp\ (no\text{-}asm)\ add: L3\text{-}5v\text{-}lemma3)$

**apply**  $(simp\ (no\text{-}asm)\ add: L3\text{-}5iv\ L3\text{-}5ii\ Parallel\text{-}empty)$

**apply**  $(rule\ conjI)$

**apply**  $(blast\ dest: L3\text{-}5i)$

**apply**  $(simp\ add: SEM\text{-}def\ sem\text{-}def\ id\text{-}def)$

**apply**  $(blast\ dest: Basic\text{-}ntran\ rtrancl\text{-}imp\ UN\text{-}rel\text{-}pow)$

**done**

**lemma**  $atom\text{-}hoare\text{-}sound\ [rule\text{-}format]:$

$\| \neg\ p\ c\ q \rightarrow atom\text{-}com(c) \rightarrow \| =\ p\ c\ q$

**apply**  $(unfold\ com\text{-}validity\text{-}def)$

**apply**  $(rule\ oghoare\text{-}induct)$

**apply**  $simp\text{-}all$

—  $Basic$

**apply**  $(simp\ add: SEM\text{-}def\ sem\text{-}def)$

**apply**  $(fast\ dest: rtrancl\text{-}imp\ UN\text{-}rel\text{-}pow\ Basic\text{-}ntran)$

—  $Seq$

```

    apply(rule impI)
    apply(rule subset-trans)
    prefer 2 apply simp
    apply(simp add: L3-5ii L3-5i)
  — Cond
    apply(simp add: L3-5iv)
  — While
    apply (force simp add: L3-5v dest: SEM-fwhile)
  — Conseq
    apply(force simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
done

```

## 1.5.2 Soundness of the System for Component Programs

**inductive-cases** *ann-transition-cases*:

```

  (None,s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnBasic r f),s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnSeq c1 c2), s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnCond1 r b c1 c2), s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnCond2 r b c), s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnWhile r b I c), s) -1→ (c', s')
  (Some (AnnAwait r b c),s) -1→ (c', s')

```

Strong Soundness for Component Programs:

```

lemma ann-hoare-case-analysis [rule-format]: ⊢ C q' ⟶
  ((∀ r f. C = AnnBasic r f ⟶ (∃ q. r ⊆ {s. f s ∈ q} ∧ q ⊆ q')) ∧
  (∀ c0 c1. C = AnnSeq c0 c1 ⟶ (∃ q. q ⊆ q' ∧ ⊢ c0 pre c1 ∧ ⊢ c1 q)) ∧
  (∀ r b c1 c2. C = AnnCond1 r b c1 c2 ⟶ (∃ q. q ⊆ q' ∧
  r ∩ b ⊆ pre c1 ∧ ⊢ c1 q ∧ r ∩ ¬b ⊆ pre c2 ∧ ⊢ c2 q)) ∧
  (∀ r b c. C = AnnCond2 r b c ⟶
  (∃ q. q ⊆ q' ∧ r ∩ b ⊆ pre c ∧ ⊢ c q ∧ r ∩ ¬b ⊆ q)) ∧
  (∀ r i b c. C = AnnWhile r b i c ⟶
  (∃ q. q ⊆ q' ∧ r ⊆ i ∧ i ∩ b ⊆ pre c ∧ ⊢ c i ∧ i ∩ ¬b ⊆ q)) ∧
  (∀ r b c. C = AnnAwait r b c ⟶ (∃ q. q ⊆ q' ∧ ⊢ (r ∩ b) c q)))
apply(rule ann-hoare-induct)
apply simp-all
apply(rule-tac x=q in exI,simp)+
apply(rule conjI,clarify,simp,clarify,rule-tac x=qa in exI,fast)+
apply(clarify,simp,clarify,rule-tac x=qa in exI,fast)
done

```

```

lemma Help: (transition ∩ {(x,y). True}) = (transition)
apply force
done

```

```

lemma Strong-Soundness-aux-aux [rule-format]:
  (co, s) -1→ (co', t) ⟶ (∀ c. co = Some c ⟶ s ∈ pre c ⟶
  (∀ q. ⊢ c q ⟶ (if co' = None then t ∈ q else t ∈ pre(the co') ∧ ⊢ (the co') q)))
apply(rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])

```



```

apply simp-all
— Basic
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis)
    apply force
— Seq
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply clarify
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply force
    apply(rule AnnSeq, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
— Cond1
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
— Cond2
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply(fast intro: AnnConseq)
— While
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply force
    apply clarify
    apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
    apply auto
    apply(rule AnnSeq)
    apply simp
    apply(rule AnnWhile)
    apply simp-all
— Await
apply(frule ann-hoare-case-analysis, simp)
apply clarify
apply(drule atom-hoare-sound)
    apply simp
apply(simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def)
apply(simp add: Help All-None-def)
apply force

```

done

**lemma** *Strong-Soundness-aux*:  $\llbracket (\text{Some } c, s) \multimap (co, t); s \in \text{pre } c; \vdash c \ q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  if  $co = \text{None}$  then  $t \in q$  else  $t \in \text{pre } (the \ co) \wedge \vdash (the \ co) \ q$   
**apply**(erule rtrancl-induct2)  
**apply** simp  
**apply**(case-tac a)  
**apply**(fast elim: ann-transition-cases)  
**apply**(erule Strong-Soundness-aux-aux)  
**apply** simp  
**apply** simp-all  
done

**lemma** *Strong-Soundness*:  $\llbracket (\text{Some } c, s) \multimap (co, t); s \in \text{pre } c; \vdash c \ q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  if  $co = \text{None}$  then  $t \in q$  else  $t \in \text{pre } (the \ co)$   
**apply**(force dest:Strong-Soundness-aux)  
done

**lemma** *ann-hoare-sound*:  $\vdash c \ q \implies \models c \ q$   
**apply** (unfold ann-com-validity-def ann-SEM-def ann-sem-def)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply**(erule Strong-Soundness)  
**apply** simp-all  
done

### 1.5.3 Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs

**lemma** *Parallel-length-post-P1*:  $(\text{Parallel } Ts, s) \multimap P1 \rightarrow (R', t) \implies$   
 $(\exists Rs. R' = (\text{Parallel } Rs) \wedge (\text{length } Rs) = (\text{length } Ts) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i. i < \text{length } Ts \longrightarrow \text{post}(Rs \ ! \ i) = \text{post}(Ts \ ! \ i)))$   
**apply**(erule transition-cases)  
**apply** simp  
**apply** clarify  
**apply**(case-tac i=ia)  
**apply** simp+  
done

**lemma** *Parallel-length-post-PStar*:  $(\text{Parallel } Ts, s) \multimap P* \rightarrow (R', t) \implies$   
 $(\exists Rs. R' = (\text{Parallel } Rs) \wedge (\text{length } Rs) = (\text{length } Ts) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i. i < \text{length } Ts \longrightarrow \text{post}(Ts \ ! \ i) = \text{post}(Rs \ ! \ i)))$   
**apply**(erule rtrancl-induct2)  
**apply**(simp-all)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply** simp  
**apply**(erule Parallel-length-post-P1)  
**apply** auto  
done

**lemma** *assertions-lemma*:  $\text{pre } c \in \text{assertions } c$

```

apply(rule ann-com-com.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma interfree-aux1 [rule-format]:
   $(c,s) -1 \rightarrow (r,t) \longrightarrow (\text{interfree-aux}(c1, q1, c) \longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux}(c1, q1, r))$ 
apply (rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply(safe)
prefer 13
apply (rule TrueI)
apply (simp-all add:interfree-aux-def)
apply force+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-aux2 [rule-format]:
   $(c,s) -1 \rightarrow (r,t) \longrightarrow (\text{interfree-aux}(c, q, a) \longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux}(r, q, a))$ 
apply (rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])
apply(force simp add:interfree-aux-def)+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-lemma:  $\llbracket (\text{Some } c, s) -1 \rightarrow (r, t); \text{interfree } Ts ; i < \text{length } Ts; \\ Ts!i = (\text{Some } c, q) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{interfree } (Ts[i := (r, q)])$ 
apply(simp add: interfree-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=j)
  apply(drule-tac  $t = ia$  in not-sym)
  apply simp-all
apply(force elim: interfree-aux1)
apply(force elim: interfree-aux2 simp add:nth-list-update)
done

```

Strong Soundness Theorem for Parallel Programs:

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq-aux:
   $\llbracket \text{interfree } Ts; i < \text{length } Ts; \text{com}(Ts!i) = \text{Some}(\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1) \rrbracket \\ \Longrightarrow \text{interfree } (Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)])$ 
apply(simp add: interfree-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=j)
  apply(force simp add: nth-list-update interfree-aux-def)
apply(case-tac i=ia)
  apply(erule-tac  $x=ia$  in allE)
  apply(force simp add:interfree-aux-def assertions-lemma)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq [rule-format (no-asm)]:
   $\llbracket \forall i < \text{length } Ts. (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts!i) = \text{None} \text{ then } b \in \text{post}(Ts!i) \\ \text{else } b \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts!i))) \wedge \vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts!i)) \text{ post}(Ts!i)); \\ \text{com}(Ts!i) = \text{Some}(\text{AnnSeq } c0 \ c1); i < \text{length } Ts; \text{interfree } Ts \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 

```

$(\forall ia < \text{length } Ts. (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia) = \text{None}$   
 $\text{then } b \in \text{post}(Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)$   
 $\text{else } b \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia))) \wedge$   
 $\vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)) \text{ post}(Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]! ia)))$   
 $\wedge \text{interfree } (Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]))$   
**apply**(rule conjI)  
**apply** safe  
**apply**(case-tac i=ia)  
**apply** simp  
**apply**(force dest: ann-hoare-case-analysis)  
**apply** simp  
**apply**(fast elim: Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq-aux)  
**done**

**lemma** *Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux-aux* [rule-format]:

$(\text{Some } c, b) - 1 \rightarrow (co, t) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall Ts. i < \text{length } Ts \longrightarrow \text{com}(Ts ! i) = \text{Some } c \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } Ts. (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts ! i) = \text{None} \text{ then } b \in \text{post}(Ts ! i)$   
 $\text{else } b \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i))) \wedge \vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i)) \text{ post}(Ts ! i))) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree } Ts \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall j. j < \text{length } Ts \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow (\text{if } \text{com}(Ts ! j) = \text{None} \text{ then } t \in \text{post}(Ts ! j)$   
 $\text{else } t \in \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! j))) \wedge \vdash \text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! j)) \text{ post}(Ts ! j))) )$

**apply**(rule ann-transition-transition.induct [THEN conjunct1])

**apply** safe

**prefer** 11

**apply**(rule TrueI)

**apply** simp-all

— Basic

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = i$  **in** all-dupE, erule (1) notE impE)

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = j$  **in** allE, erule (1) notE impE)

**apply**(simp add: interfree-def)

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = j$  **in** allE, simp)

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = i$  **in** allE, simp)

**apply**(drule-tac  $t = i$  **in** not-sym)

**apply**(case-tac  $\text{com}(Ts ! j) = \text{None}$ )

**apply**(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl

simp add: interfree-aux-def com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def)

**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)

**apply** clarify

**apply** simp

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = \text{pre } y$  **in** ballE)

**apply**(force intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl

simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def)

**apply**(simp add: assertions-lemma)

— Seqs

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]$  **in** allE)

**apply**(drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq, simp+)

**apply**(erule-tac  $x = Ts[i := (\text{Some } c0, \text{pre } c1)]$  **in** allE)

**apply**(drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-Seq, simp+)

— Await  
**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x = i$  **in** *allE* , *assumption* , *erule* (1) *notE impE*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac*  $x = j$  **in** *allE* , *erule* (1) *notE impE*)  
**apply**(*simp* *add: interfree-def*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac*  $x = j$  **in** *allE, simp*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac*  $x = i$  **in** *allE, simp*)  
**apply**(*drule-tac*  $t = i$  **in** *not-sym*)  
**apply**(*case-tac* *com*( $Ts ! j$ )=*None*)  
   **apply**(*force* *intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl simp add: interfree-aux-def*  
     *com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def Help*)  
**apply**(*simp* *add: interfree-aux-def*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*erule-tac*  $x = pre\ y$  **in** *ballE*)  
   **apply**(*force* *intro: converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl*  
     *simp add: com-validity-def SEM-def sem-def All-None-def Help*)  
**apply**(*simp* *add: assertions-lemma*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux* [*rule-format*]:  

$$\llbracket (Ts', s) - P^* \rightarrow (Rs', t); \quad Ts' = (Parallel\ Ts); \quad interfree\ Ts; \\ \forall i. i < length\ Ts \rightarrow (\exists c\ q. (Ts ! i) = (Some\ c, q) \wedge s \in (pre\ c) \wedge \vdash c\ q) \rrbracket \implies \\ \forall Rs. Rs' = (Parallel\ Rs) \rightarrow (\forall j. j < length\ Rs \rightarrow \\ (if\ com(Rs ! j) = None\ then\ t \in post(Ts ! j) \\ else\ t \in pre(the(com(Rs ! j))) \wedge \vdash the(com(Rs ! j))\ post(Ts ! j))) \wedge interfree\ Rs$$
  
**apply**(*erule* *rtrancl-induct2*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
 — Base  
   **apply** *force*  
 — Induction step  
   **apply** *clarify*  
   **apply**(*drule* *Parallel-length-post-PStar*)  
   **apply** *clarify*  
   **apply** (*ind-cases* (*Parallel* *Ts*, *s*)  $-P1 \rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs, t)$  **for** *Ts s Rs t*)  
   **apply**(*rule* *conjI*)  
   **apply** *clarify*  
   **apply**(*case-tac*  $i=j$ )  
   **apply**(*simp* *split del: split-if*)  
   **apply**(*erule* *Strong-Soundness-aux-aux, simp+*)  
   **apply** *force*  
   **apply** *force*  
   **apply**(*simp* *split del: split-if*)  
   **apply**(*erule* *Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux-aux*)  
   **apply**(*simp-all* *add: split del: split-if*)  
   **apply** *force*  
   **apply**(*rule* *interfree-lemma*)  
   **apply** *simp-all*  
**done**

```

lemma Parallel-Strong-Soundness:
   $\llbracket (Parallel\ Ts,\ s) -P*\rightarrow (Parallel\ Rs,\ t); \text{interfree}\ Ts;\ j < \text{length}\ Rs;$ 
   $\forall i. i < \text{length}\ Ts \longrightarrow (\exists c\ q. Ts\ !\ i = (Some\ c,\ q) \wedge s \in pre\ c \wedge \vdash c\ q) \rrbracket \implies$ 
  if  $com(Rs\ !\ j) = None$  then  $t \in post(Ts\ !\ j)$  else  $t \in pre\ (the(com(Rs\ !\ j)))$ 
apply (drule Parallel-Strong-Soundness-aux)
apply simp +
done

lemma oghoare-sound [rule-format]:  $\llbracket -\ p\ c\ q \longrightarrow \rrbracket = p\ c\ q$ 
apply (unfold com-validity-def)
apply (rule oghoare-induct)
apply (rule TrueI) +
— Parallel
  apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
  apply clarify
  apply (frule Parallel-length-post-PStar)
  apply clarify
  apply (drule-tac  $j=i$  in Parallel-Strong-Soundness)
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply force
  apply simp
  apply (erule-tac  $V = \forall i. ?P\ i$  in thin-rl)
  apply (drule-tac  $s = \text{length}\ Rs$  in sym)
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply (force dest: nth-mem simp add: All-None-def)
— Basic
  apply (simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
  apply (force dest: rtrancl-imp-UN-rel-pow Basic-ntran)
— Seq
  apply (rule subset-trans)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
  apply (simp add: L3-5ii L3-5i)
— Cond
  apply (simp add: L3-5iv)
— While
  apply (simp add: L3-5v)
  apply (blast dest: SEM-fwhile)
— Conseq
apply (auto simp add: SEM-def sem-def)
done

end

```

## 1.6 Generation of Verification Conditions

```

theory OG-Tactics imports OG-Hoare
begin

```

**lemmas** *ann-hoare-intros*=*AnnBasic AnnSeq AnnCond1 AnnCond2 AnnWhile AnnAwait AnnConseq*

**lemmas** *oghoare-intros*=*Parallel Basic Seq Cond While Conseq*

**lemma** *ParallelConseqRule*:

$\llbracket p \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i))));$   
 $\llbracket - (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts ! i))))$   
 $(\text{Parallel } Ts)$   
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{post}(Ts ! i));$   
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{post}(Ts ! i)) \subseteq q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \llbracket - p (\text{Parallel } Ts) q$   
**apply** (*rule Conseq*)  
**prefer** 2  
**apply** *fast*  
**apply** *assumption* +  
**done**

**lemma** *SkipRule*:  $p \subseteq q \implies \llbracket - p (\text{Basic id}) q$

**apply**(*rule oghoare-intros*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply**(*rule Basic*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply**(*rule subset-refl*)  
**apply**(*simp add:Id-def*)  
**done**

**lemma** *BasicRule*:  $p \subseteq \{s. (f s) \in q\} \implies \llbracket - p (\text{Basic } f) q$

**apply**(*rule oghoare-intros*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply**(*rule oghoare-intros*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply**(*rule subset-refl*)  
**apply** *assumption*  
**done**

**lemma** *SeqRule*:  $\llbracket \llbracket - p \text{ c1 } r; \llbracket - r \text{ c2 } q \rrbracket \implies \llbracket - p (\text{Seq c1 c2}) q$

**apply**(*rule Seq*)  
**apply** *fast* +  
**done**

**lemma** *CondRule*:

$\llbracket p \subseteq \{s. (s \in b \longrightarrow s \in w) \wedge (s \notin b \longrightarrow s \in w')\}; \llbracket - w \text{ c1 } q; \llbracket - w' \text{ c2 } q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \llbracket - p (\text{Cond } b \text{ c1 c2}) q$   
**apply**(*rule Cond*)  
**apply**(*rule Conseq*)  
**prefer** 4 **apply**(*rule Conseq*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *force* +  
**done**

**lemma** *WhileRule*:  $\llbracket p \subseteq i; \llbracket - (i \cap b) \text{ c } i; (i \cap (-b)) \subseteq q \rrbracket$

$\implies \llbracket - p (\text{While } b \text{ c}) q$   
**apply**(*rule Conseq*)

```

prefer 2 apply(rule While)
apply assumption+
done

```

Three new proof rules for special instances of the *AnnBasic* and the *AnnAwait* commands when the transformation performed on the state is the identity, and for an *AnnAwait* command where the boolean condition is  $\{s. \text{True}\}$ :

```

lemma AnnatomRule:
   $\llbracket \text{atom-com}(c); \parallel - r \ c \ q \rrbracket \implies \vdash (\text{AnnAwait } r \ \{s. \text{True}\} \ c) \ q$ 
apply(rule AnnAwait)
apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma AnnskipRule:
   $r \subseteq q \implies \vdash (\text{AnnBasic } r \ \text{id}) \ q$ 
apply(rule AnnBasic)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma AnnwaitRule:
   $\llbracket (r \cap b) \subseteq q \rrbracket \implies \vdash (\text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ (\text{Basic id})) \ q$ 
apply(rule AnnAwait)
apply simp
apply(rule BasicRule)
apply simp
done

```

Lemmata to avoid using the definition of *map-ann-hoare*, *interfree-aux*, *interfree-swap* and *interfree* by splitting it into different cases:

```

lemma interfree-aux-rule1: interfree-aux(co, q, None)
by(simp add:interfree-aux-def)

```

```

lemma interfree-aux-rule2:
   $\forall (R, r) \in (\text{atomics } a). \parallel - (q \cap R) \ r \ q \implies \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } a)$ 
apply(simp add:interfree-aux-def)
apply(force elim:oghoare-sound)
done

```

```

lemma interfree-aux-rule3:
   $(\forall (R, r) \in (\text{atomics } a). \parallel - (q \cap R) \ r \ q \wedge (\forall p \in (\text{assertions } c). \parallel - (p \cap R) \ r \ p))$ 
   $\implies \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c, q, \text{Some } a)$ 
apply(simp add:interfree-aux-def)
apply(force elim:oghoare-sound)
done

```

```

lemma AnnBasic-assertions:
   $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnBasic } r \ f), q, \text{Some } a)$ 

```



**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnSeq-assertions:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c1, q, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c2, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } c1 \ c2), q, \text{Some } a)$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnCond1-assertions:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c1, q, \text{Some } a);$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c2, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ c1 \ c2), q, \text{Some } a)$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnCond2-assertions:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnCond2 } r \ b \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnWhile-assertions:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, i, \text{Some } a);$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } c, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnWhile } r \ b \ i \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnAwait-assertions:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, r, \text{Some } a); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } a) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Some } (\text{AnnAwait } r \ b \ c), q, \text{Some } a)$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnBasic-atomics:  
 $\llbracket - \ (q \cap r) \ (\text{Basic } f) \ q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux}(\text{None}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnBasic } r \ f))$   
**by**(simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound)

**lemma** AnnSeq-atomics:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a1); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnSeq } a1 \ a2))$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)  
**by** force

**lemma** AnnCond1-atomics:  
 $\llbracket \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a1); \text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } a2) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interfree-aux}(\text{Any}, q, \text{Some } (\text{AnnCond1 } r \ b \ a1 \ a2))$   
**apply**(simp add: interfree-aux-def)

**by** *force*

**lemma** *AnnCond2-atomics:*

$\text{interfree-aux } (Any, q, Some\ a) \implies \text{interfree-aux}(Any, q, Some\ (AnnCond2\ r\ b\ a))$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)

**lemma** *AnnWhile-atomics:*  $\text{interfree-aux } (Any, q, Some\ a)$

$\implies \text{interfree-aux}(Any, q, Some\ (AnnWhile\ r\ b\ i\ a))$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-aux-def*)

**lemma** *Annatom-atomics:*

$\parallel - (q \cap r)\ a\ q \implies \text{interfree-aux } (None, q, Some\ (AnnAwait\ r\ \{x.\ True\}\ a))$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound*)

**lemma** *AnnAwait-atomics:*

$\parallel - (q \cap (r \cap b))\ a\ q \implies \text{interfree-aux } (None, q, Some\ (AnnAwait\ r\ b\ a))$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-aux-def oghoare-sound*)

**constdefs**

$\text{interfree-swap} :: ('a\ \text{ann-triple-op} * ('a\ \text{ann-triple-op})\ \text{list}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

$\text{interfree-swap} == \lambda(x, xs). \forall y \in \text{set } xs. \text{interfree-aux } (\text{com } x, \text{post } x, \text{com } y)$

$\wedge \text{interfree-aux}(\text{com } y, \text{post } y, \text{com } x)$

**lemma** *interfree-swap-Empty:*  $\text{interfree-swap } (x, [])$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-swap-def*)

**lemma** *interfree-swap-List:*

$\parallel \text{interfree-aux } (\text{com } x, \text{post } x, \text{com } y);$

$\text{interfree-aux } (\text{com } y, \text{post } y, \text{com } x); \text{interfree-swap } (x, xs) \parallel$

$\implies \text{interfree-swap } (x, y \# xs)$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-swap-def*)

**lemma** *interfree-swap-Map:*  $\forall k. i \leq k \wedge k < j \longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux } (\text{com } x, \text{post } x, c\ k)$

$\wedge \text{interfree-aux } (c\ k, Q\ k, \text{com } x)$

$\implies \text{interfree-swap } (x, \text{map } (\lambda k. (c\ k, Q\ k))\ [i..<j])$

**by**(*force simp add: interfree-swap-def less-diff-conv*)

**lemma** *interfree-Empty:*  $\text{interfree } []$

**by**(*simp add: interfree-def*)

**lemma** *interfree-List:*

$\parallel \text{interfree-swap}(x, xs); \text{interfree } xs \parallel \implies \text{interfree } (x \# xs)$

**apply**(*simp add: interfree-def interfree-swap-def*)

**apply** *clarify*

**apply**(*case-tac i*)

**apply**(*case-tac j*)

**apply** *simp-all*

**apply**(*case-tac j,simp+*)  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Map*:

$(\forall i j. a \leq i \wedge i < b \wedge a \leq j \wedge j < b \wedge i \neq j \longrightarrow \text{interfree-aux } (c \ i, Q \ i, c \ j))$   
 $\implies \text{interfree } (\text{map } (\lambda k. (c \ k, Q \ k)) [a..<b])$   
**by**(*force simp add: interfree-def less-diff-conv*)

**constdefs** *map-ann-hoare* ::  $((\text{'a ann-com-op} * \text{'a assn}) \text{ list}) \Rightarrow \text{bool } ([\vdash] - [0] \ 45)$   
 $[\vdash] \ Ts == (\forall i < \text{length } Ts. \exists c \ q. Ts!i = (\text{Some } c, q) \wedge \vdash \ c \ q)$

**lemma** *MapAnnEmpty*:  $[\vdash] []$   
**by**(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)

**lemma** *MapAnnList*:  $[[\vdash \ c \ q ; [\vdash] \ xs]] \implies [\vdash] (\text{Some } c, q) \# xs$   
**apply**(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*case-tac i,simp+*)  
**done**

**lemma** *MapAnnMap*:

$\forall k. i \leq k \wedge k < j \longrightarrow \vdash (c \ k) (Q \ k) \implies [\vdash] \text{map } (\lambda k. (\text{Some } (c \ k), Q \ k)) [i..<j]$   
**apply**(*simp add: map-ann-hoare-def less-diff-conv*)  
**done**

**lemma** *ParallelRule*:  $[[[\vdash] \ Ts ; \text{interfree } Ts]]$

$\implies \parallel - (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{pre}(\text{the}(\text{com}(Ts!i))))$   
 $\text{Parallel } Ts$   
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } Ts\}. \text{post}(Ts!i))$

**apply**(*rule Parallel*)  
**apply**(*simp add:map-ann-hoare-def*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

The following are some useful lemmas and simplification tactics to control which theorems are used to simplify at each moment, so that the original input does not suffer any unexpected transformation.

**lemma** *Compl-Collect*:  $\neg(\text{Collect } b) = \{x. \neg(b \ x)\}$   
**by** *fast*

**lemma** *list-length*:  $\text{length } [] = 0 \wedge \text{length } (x \# xs) = \text{Suc}(\text{length } xs)$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *list-lemmas*:  $\text{length } [] = 0 \wedge \text{length } (x \# xs) = \text{Suc}(\text{length } xs)$   
 $\wedge (x \# xs) ! 0 = x \wedge (x \# xs) ! \text{Suc } n = xs ! n$

**by** *simp*

**lemma** *le-Suc-eq-insert*:  $\{i. i < \text{Suc } n\} = \text{insert } n \ \{i. i < n\}$   
**by** *auto*

**lemmas** *primrecdef-list* = *pre.simps assertions.simps atomics.simps atom-com.simps*

**lemmas** *my-simp-list* = *list-lemmas fst-conv snd-conv*

*not-less0 refl le-Suc-eq-insert Suc-not-Zero Zero-not-Suc Suc-Suc-eq*

*Collect-mem-eq ball-simps option.simps primrecdef-list*  
**lemmas** *ParallelConseq-list = INTER-def Collect-conj-eq length-map length-upt*  
*length-append list-length*

**ML**  $\langle\langle$   
*val before-interfree-simp-tac = (simp-tac (HOL-basic-ss addsimps [thm com.simps,*  
*thm post.simps]))*  
  
*val interfree-simp-tac = (asm-simp-tac (HOL-ss addsimps [thm split, thm ball-Un,*  
*thm ball-empty])@(thms my-simp-list)))*  
  
*val ParallelConseq = (simp-tac (HOL-basic-ss addsimps (thms ParallelConseq-list))@(thms*  
*my-simp-list)))*  
 $\rangle\rangle$

The following tactic applies *tac* to each conjunct in a subgoal of the form  $A \Rightarrow a1 \wedge a2 \wedge \dots \wedge an$  returning  $n$  subgoals, one for each conjunct:

**ML**  $\langle\langle$   
*fun conjI-Tac tac i st = st |>*  
*( (EVERY [rtac conjI i,*  
*conjI-Tac tac (i+1),*  
*tac i]) ORELSE (tac i) )*  
 $\rangle\rangle$

### Tactic for the generation of the verification conditions

The tactic basically uses two subtactics:

**HoareRuleTac** is called at the level of parallel programs, it uses the **ParallelTac** to solve parallel composition of programs. This verification has two parts, namely, (1) all component programs are correct and (2) they are interference free. *HoareRuleTac* is also called at the level of atomic regions, i.e.  $\langle \rangle$  and *AWAIT b THEN - END*, and at each interference freedom test.

**AnnHoareRuleTac** is for component programs which are annotated programs and so, there are not unknown assertions (no need to use the parameter *precond*, see NOTE).

NOTE: *precond (::bool)* informs if the subgoal has the form  $\| - ?p \ c \ q$ , in this case we have *precond*=False and the generated verification condition would have the form  $?p \subseteq \dots$  which can be solved by *rtac subset-refl*, if True we proceed to simplify it using the simplification tactics above.

**ML**  $\langle\langle$

*fun WlpTac i = (rtac (@{thm SeqRule}) i) THEN (HoareRuleTac false (i+1))*  
*and HoareRuleTac precondition i st = st |>*  
*( (WlpTac i THEN HoareRuleTac precondition i)*  
*ORELSE*  
*(FIRST[rtac (@{thm SkipRule}) i,*  
*rtac (@{thm BasicRule}) i,*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm ParallelConseqRule}) i,*  
*ParallelConseq (i+2),*  
*ParallelTac (i+1),*  
*ParallelConseq i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm CondRule}) i,*  
*HoareRuleTac false (i+2),*  
*HoareRuleTac false (i+1)],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm WhileRule}) i,*  
*HoareRuleTac true (i+1)],*  
*K all-tac i ]*  
*THEN (if precondition then (K all-tac i) else (rtac (@{thm subset-refl}) i))))*  
  
*and AnnWlpTac i = (rtac (@{thm AnnSeq}) i) THEN (AnnHoareRuleTac (i+1))*  
*and AnnHoareRuleTac i st = st |>*  
*( (AnnWlpTac i THEN AnnHoareRuleTac i )*  
*ORELSE*  
*(FIRST[(rtac (@{thm AnnskipRule}) i),*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnatomRule}) i,*  
*HoareRuleTac true (i+1)],*  
*(rtac (@{thm AnnwaitRule}) i),*  
*rtac (@{thm AnnBasic}) i,*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond1}) i,*  
*AnnHoareRuleTac (i+3),*  
*AnnHoareRuleTac (i+1)],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond2}) i,*  
*AnnHoareRuleTac (i+1)],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnWhile}) i,*  
*AnnHoareRuleTac (i+2)],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnAwait}) i,*  
*HoareRuleTac true (i+1)],*  
*K all-tac i]))*  
  
*and ParallelTac i = EVERY[rtac (@{thm ParallelRule}) i,*  
*interfree-Tac (i+1),*  
*MapAnn-Tac i]*  
  
*and MapAnn-Tac i st = st |>*  
*(FIRST[rtac (@{thm MapAnnEmpty}) i,*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm MapAnnList}) i,*  
*MapAnn-Tac (i+1),*  
*AnnHoareRuleTac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm MapAnnMap}) i,*  
*rtac (@{thm allI}) i, rtac (@{thm impI}) i,*

*AnnHoareRuleTac i]]*)

*and interfree-swap-Tac i st = st |>*

*(FIRST[rtac (@{thm interfree-swap-Empty}) i,*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm interfree-swap-List}) i,*  
*interfree-swap-Tac (i+2),*  
*interfree-aux-Tac (i+1),*  
*interfree-aux-Tac i ],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm interfree-swap-Map}) i,*  
*rtac (@{thm allI}) i,rtac (@{thm impI}) i,*  
*conjI-Tac (interfree-aux-Tac i)]])*

*and interfree-Tac i st = st |>*

*(FIRST[rtac (@{thm interfree-Empty}) i,*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm interfree-List}) i,*  
*interfree-Tac (i+1),*  
*interfree-swap-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm interfree-Map}) i,*  
*rtac (@{thm allI}) i,rtac (@{thm allI}) i,rtac (@{thm impI}) i,*  
*interfree-aux-Tac i ]])*

*and interfree-aux-Tac i = (before-interfree-simp-tac i ) THEN*

*(FIRST[rtac (@{thm interfree-aux-rule1}) i,*  
*dest-assertions-Tac i])*

*and dest-assertions-Tac i st = st |>*

*(FIRST[EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnBasic-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnSeq-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-assertions-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-assertions-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond1-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-assertions-Tac (i+2),*  
*dest-assertions-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond2-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-assertions-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnWhile-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-assertions-Tac (i+2),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i],*  
*EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnAwait-assertions}) i,*  
*dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i],*  
*dest-atomics-Tac i])*

*and dest-atomics-Tac i st = st |>*

```

(FIRST[EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnBasic-atomics}) i,
  HoareRuleTac true i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnSeq-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond1-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac (i+1),
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnCond2-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnWhile-atomics}) i,
    dest-atomics-Tac i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm Annatom-atomics}) i,
    HoareRuleTac true i],
  EVERY[rtac (@{thm AnnAwait-atomics}) i,
    HoareRuleTac true i],
  K all-tac i])

```

The final tactic is given the name *oghoare*:

```

ML <<
val oghoare-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (HoareRuleTac true i))
>>

```

Notice that the tactic for parallel programs *oghoare-tac* is initially invoked with the value *true* for the parameter *precond*.

Parts of the tactic can be also individually used to generate the verification conditions for annotated sequential programs and to generate verification conditions out of interference freedom tests:

```

ML << val annhoare-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (AnnHoareRuleTac i))

```

```

val interfree-aux-tac = SUBGOAL (fn (-, i) =>
  (interfree-aux-Tac i))
>>

```

The so defined ML tactics are then “exported” to be used in Isabelle proofs.

```

method-setup oghoare = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' oghoare-tac) >>
  verification condition generator for the oghoare logic

```

```

method-setup annhoare = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' annhoare-tac) >>
  verification condition generator for the ann-hoare logic

```

```

method-setup interfree-aux = <<
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' interfree-aux-tac) >>

```

*verification condition generator for interference freedom tests*

Tactics useful for dealing with the generated verification conditions:

```
method-setup conjI-tac = ⟨⟨
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (conjI-Tac (K all-tac))) ⟩⟩
  verification condition generator for interference freedom tests
```

```
ML ⟨⟨
  fun disjE-Tac tac i st = st |>
    ( (EVERY [etac disjE i,
              disjE-Tac tac (i+1),
              tac i]) ORELSE (tac i) )
  ⟩⟩
```

```
method-setup disjE-tac = ⟨⟨
  Method.no-args (Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (disjE-Tac (K all-tac))) ⟩⟩
  verification condition generator for interference freedom tests
```

**end**

## 1.7 Concrete Syntax

**theory** *Quote-Antiquote* **imports** *Main* **begin**

```
syntax
  -quote      :: 'b ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b)                ((«-» [0] 1000)
  -antiquote  :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b                  ('- [1000] 1000)
  -Assert     :: 'a ⇒ 'a set                      ((.{-}.) [0] 1000)
```

```
syntax (xsymbols)
  -Assert     :: 'a ⇒ 'a set                      (({!-!}) [0] 1000)
```

```
translations
  .{b}. ↦ Collect «b»
```

```
parse-translation ⟨⟨
  let
    fun quote-tr [t] = Syntax.quote-tr -antiquote t
      | quote-tr ts = raise TERM (quote-tr, ts);
  in [(-quote, quote-tr)] end
  ⟩⟩
```

**end**

**theory** *OG-Syntax*

**imports** *OG-Tactics* *Quote-Antiquote*

**begin**

Syntax for commands and for assertions and boolean expressions in com-



mands *com* and annotated commands *ann-com*.

#### syntax

-Assign  $:: \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad ((\text{' - := / -}) [70, 65] \ 61)$   
 -AnnAssign  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow \text{idt} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad ((\text{' - := / -}) [90, 70, 65] \ 61)$

#### translations

$' \ x := a \rightarrow \text{Basic} \ll ' \ (-\text{update-name } x \ (K\text{-record } a)) \gg$   
 $r \ ' \ x := a \rightarrow \text{AnnBasic } r \ll ' \ (-\text{update-name } x \ (K\text{-record } a)) \gg$

#### syntax

-AnnSkip  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\text{SKIP } [90] \ 63)$   
 -AnnSeq  $:: 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-;;/ - [60, 61] \ 60)$   
 -AnnCond1  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$   
 $(- // \text{IF} - / \text{THEN} - / \text{ELSE} - / \text{FI} \ [90, 0, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -AnnCond2  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$   
 $(- // \text{IF} - / \text{THEN} - / \text{FI} \ [90, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -AnnWhile  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$   
 $(- // \text{WHILE} - / \text{INV} - // \text{DO} - // \text{OD} \ [90, 0, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -AnnAwait  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com}$   
 $(- // \text{AWAIT} - / \text{THEN} - / \text{END} \ [90, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -AnnAtom  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-//\langle - \rangle [90, 0] \ 61)$   
 -AnnWait  $:: 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ ann-com} \quad (-// \text{WAIT} - \text{END} \ [90, 0] \ 61)$   
 -Skip  $:: 'a \text{ com} \quad (\text{SKIP } 63)$   
 -Seq  $:: 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad (-, / - [55, 56] \ 55)$   
 -Cond  $:: 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$   
 $((\text{0IF} - / \text{THEN} - / \text{ELSE} - / \text{FI}) [0, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -Cond2  $:: 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \quad (\text{IF} - \text{THEN} - \text{FI} \ [0, 0] \ 56)$   
 -While-inv  $:: 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ assn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$   
 $((\text{0WHILE} - / \text{INV} - // \text{DO} - / \text{OD}) \ [0, 0, 0] \ 61)$   
 -While  $:: 'a \text{ bexp} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$   
 $((\text{0WHILE} - // \text{DO} - / \text{OD}) \ [0, 0] \ 61)$

#### translations

$\text{SKIP} \rightleftharpoons \text{Basic } \text{id}$   
 $c\text{-1}, c\text{-2} \rightleftharpoons \text{Seq } c\text{-1 } c\text{-2}$

$\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c1 \text{ ELSE } c2 \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{Cond } \{b\}. c1 \ c2$   
 $\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ FI} \rightleftharpoons \text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ ELSE SKIP FI}$   
 $\text{WHILE } b \text{ INV } i \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightarrow \text{While } \{b\}. i \ c$   
 $\text{WHILE } b \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightleftharpoons \text{WHILE } b \text{ INV arbitrary DO } c \text{ OD}$

$r \text{ SKIP} \rightleftharpoons \text{AnnBasic } r \text{ id}$   
 $c\text{-1}; c\text{-2} \rightleftharpoons \text{AnnSeq } c\text{-1 } c\text{-2}$   
 $r \text{ IF } b \text{ THEN } c1 \text{ ELSE } c2 \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{AnnCond1 } r \{b\}. c1 \ c2$   
 $r \text{ IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{AnnCond2 } r \{b\}. c$   
 $r \text{ WHILE } b \text{ INV } i \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightarrow \text{AnnWhile } r \{b\}. i \ c$   
 $r \text{ AWAIT } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ END} \rightarrow \text{AnnAwait } r \{b\}. c$

$r \langle c \rangle \rightleftharpoons r \text{ AWAIT True THEN } c \text{ END}$   
 $r \text{ WAIT } b \text{ END} \rightleftharpoons r \text{ AWAIT } b \text{ THEN SKIP END}$

#### nonterminals

*prgs*

#### syntax

$\text{-PAR} :: \text{prgs} \Rightarrow 'a \quad (\text{COBEGIN} // - // \text{COEND} \ [57] \ 56)$   
 $\text{-prg} :: ['a, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{prgs} \quad (- // - \ [60, 90] \ 57)$   
 $\text{-prgs} :: ['a, 'a, \text{prgs}] \Rightarrow \text{prgs} \quad (- // - // || // - \ [60, 90, 57] \ 57)$   
  
 $\text{-prg-scheme} :: ['a, 'a, 'a, 'a, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{prgs}$   
 $\quad (\text{SCHEME} \ [- \leq - < -] \ - // - \ [0, 0, 0, 60, 90] \ 57)$

#### translations

$\text{-prg } c \ q \rightleftharpoons [(Some \ c, \ q)]$   
 $\text{-prgs } c \ q \ ps \rightleftharpoons (Some \ c, \ q) \# \ ps$   
 $\text{-PAR } ps \rightleftharpoons \text{Parallel } ps$   
  
 $\text{-prg-scheme } j \ i \ k \ c \ q \rightleftharpoons \text{map } (\lambda i. (Some \ c, \ q)) \ [j..<k]$

#### print-translation $\ll$

$\text{let}$   
 $\text{fun quote-tr}' f (t :: ts) =$   
 $\quad \text{Term.list-comb } (f \ \$ \ \text{Syntax.quote-tr}' \text{-antiquote } t, \ ts)$   
 $\quad | \text{quote-tr}' \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$   
  
 $\text{fun annquote-tr}' f (r :: t :: ts) =$   
 $\quad \text{Term.list-comb } (f \ \$ \ r \ \$ \ \text{Syntax.quote-tr}' \text{-antiquote } t, \ ts)$   
 $\quad | \text{annquote-tr}' \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$   
  
 $\text{val assert-tr}' = \text{quote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const } \text{-Assert});$   
  
 $\text{fun bexp-tr}' name ((Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =$   
 $\quad \text{quote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const name}) (t :: ts)$   
 $\quad | \text{bexp-tr}' \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$   
  
 $\text{fun annbexp-tr}' name (r :: (Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =$   
 $\quad \text{annquote-tr}' (\text{Syntax.const name}) (r :: t :: ts)$   
 $\quad | \text{annbexp-tr}' \text{-} = \text{raise Match};$   
  
 $\text{fun upd-tr}' (x-upd, T) =$   
 $\quad (\text{case try } (\text{unsuffix } \text{RecordPackage.updateN}) \ x\text{-upd of}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{SOME } x \Rightarrow (x, \text{ if } T = \text{dummyT then } T \text{ else } \text{Term.domain-type } T)$   
 $\quad \quad | \text{NONE} \Rightarrow \text{raise Match});$   
  
 $\text{fun update-name-tr}' (Free x) = \text{Free } (\text{upd-tr}' x)$   
 $\quad | \text{update-name-tr}' ((c \text{ as } \text{Const } (-\text{free}, -)) \$ \text{Free } x) =$   
 $\quad \quad c \$ \text{Free } (\text{upd-tr}' x)$

```

| update-name-tr' (Const x) = Const (upd-tr' x)
| update-name-tr' - = raise Match;

fun assign-tr' (Abs (x, -, f $ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record},-) $t) $ Bound
0) :: ts) =
  quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assign $ update-name-tr' f)
  (Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts)
| assign-tr' - = raise Match;

fun annassign-tr' (r :: Abs (x, -, f $ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record},-) $t) $
Bound 0) :: ts) =
  quote-tr' (Syntax.const -AnnAssign $ r $ update-name-tr' f)
  (Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts)
| annassign-tr' - = raise Match;

fun Parallel-PAR [(Const (Cons,-) $ (Const (Pair,-) $ (Const (Some,-) $ t1 )
$ t2) $ Const (Nil,-))] =
  (Syntax.const -prg $ t1 $ t2)
| Parallel-PAR [(Const (Cons,-) $ (Const (Pair,-) $ (Const (Some,-) $ t1) $
t2) $ ts)] =
  (Syntax.const -prgs $ t1 $ t2 $ Parallel-PAR [ts])
| Parallel-PAR - = raise Match;

fun Parallel-tr' ts = Syntax.const -PAR $ Parallel-PAR ts;
in
  [(Collect, assert-tr'), (Basic, assign-tr'),
   (Cond, bexp-tr' -Cond), (While, bexp-tr' -While-inv),
   (AnnBasic, annassign-tr'),
   (AnnWhile, annbexp-tr' -AnnWhile), (AnnAwait, annbexp-tr' -AnnAwait),
   (AnnCond1, annbexp-tr' -AnnCond1), (AnnCond2, annbexp-tr' -AnnCond2)]
end

>>

end

```

## 1.8 Examples

**theory** *OG-Examples* **imports** *OG-Syntax* **begin**

### 1.8.1 Mutual Exclusion

#### Peterson's Algorithm I

Eike Best. "Semantics of Sequential and Parallel Programs", page 217.

```

record Petersons-mutex-1 =
  pr1 :: nat
  pr2 :: nat

```

$in1 :: bool$   
 $in2 :: bool$   
 $hold :: nat$

**lemma** *Petersons-mutex-1*:  
 $\parallel - .\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1 \wedge pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}.$   
*COBEGIN*  $.\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1\}.$   
*WHILE* *True* *INV*  $.\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1\}.$   
*DO*  
 $.\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1\}. \langle in1:=True,, pr1:=1 \rangle;;$   
 $.\{pr1=1 \wedge in1\}. \langle hold:=1,, pr1:=2 \rangle;;$   
 $.\{pr1=2 \wedge in1 \wedge (hold=1 \vee hold=2 \wedge pr2=2)\}.$   
*AWAIT*  $(\neg in2 \vee \neg(hold=1))$  *THEN*  $pr1:=3$  *END*;;  
 $.\{pr1=3 \wedge in1 \wedge (hold=1 \vee hold=2 \wedge pr2=2)\}.$   
 $\langle in1:=False,, pr1:=0 \rangle$   
*OD*  $.\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1\}.$   
 $\parallel$   
 $.\{pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}.$   
*WHILE* *True* *INV*  $.\{pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}.$   
*DO*  
 $.\{pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}. \langle in2:=True,, pr2:=1 \rangle;;$   
 $.\{pr2=1 \wedge in2\}. \langle hold:=2,, pr2:=2 \rangle;;$   
 $.\{pr2=2 \wedge in2 \wedge (hold=2 \vee (hold=1 \wedge pr1=2))\}.$   
*AWAIT*  $(\neg in1 \vee \neg(hold=2))$  *THEN*  $pr2:=3$  *END*;;  
 $.\{pr2=3 \wedge in2 \wedge (hold=2 \vee (hold=1 \wedge pr1=2))\}.$   
 $\langle in2:=False,, pr2:=0 \rangle$   
*OD*  $.\{pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}.$   
*COEND*  
 $.\{pr1=0 \wedge \neg in1 \wedge pr2=0 \wedge \neg in2\}.$   
**apply** *oghoare*  
— 104 verification conditions.  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

## Peterson's Algorithm II: A Busy Wait Solution

Apt and Olderog. "Verification of sequential and concurrent Programs", page 282.

**record** *Busy-wait-mutex* =  
 $flag1 :: bool$   
 $flag2 :: bool$   
 $turn :: nat$   
 $after1 :: bool$   
 $after2 :: bool$

**lemma** *Busy-wait-mutex*:  
 $\parallel - .\{True\}.$   
 $flag1:=False,, flag2:=False,,$   
*COBEGIN*  $.\{\neg flag1\}.$

```

    WHILE True
    INV .{¬'flag1}.
    DO .{'flag1}. ⟨ 'flag1:=True,, 'after1:=False >;
      .{'flag1 ∧ ¬'after1}. ⟨ 'turn:=1,, 'after1:=True >;
      .{'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}.
      WHILE ¬('flag2 → 'turn=2)
      INV .{'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}.
      DO .{'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}. SKIP OD;;
      .{'flag1 ∧ 'after1 ∧ ('flag2 ∧ 'after2 → 'turn=2)}.
      'flag1:=False
    OD
    .{False}.
  ||
  .{¬'flag2}.
  WHILE True
  INV .{¬'flag2}.
  DO .{¬'flag2}. ⟨ 'flag2:=True,, 'after2:=False >;
    .{'flag2 ∧ ¬'after2}. ⟨ 'turn:=2,, 'after2:=True >;
    .{'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}.
    WHILE ¬('flag1 → 'turn=1)
    INV .{'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}.
    DO .{'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('turn=1 ∨ 'turn=2)}. SKIP OD;;
    .{'flag2 ∧ 'after2 ∧ ('flag1 ∧ 'after1 → 'turn=1)}.
    'flag2:=False
  OD
  .{False}.
COEND
.{False}.
apply oghoare
— 122 vc
apply auto
done

```

### Peterson's Algorithm III: A Solution using Semaphores

**record** *Semaphores-mutex* =

*out* :: bool

*who* :: nat

**lemma** *Semaphores-mutex*:

```

||- .{i≠j}.
  'out:=True ,,
  COBEGIN .{i≠j}.
    WHILE True INV .{i≠j}.
    DO .{i≠j}. AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=i END;;
      .{¬'out ∧ 'who=i ∧ i≠j}. 'out:=True OD
    .{False}.
  ||
  .{i≠j}.

```

```

    WHILE True INV  $\{i \neq j\}$ .
    DO  $\{i \neq j\}$ . AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=j END;;
     $\{\neg 'out \wedge 'who=j \wedge i \neq j\}$ . 'out:=True OD
     $\{False\}$ .
  COEND
 $\{False\}$ .
apply oghoare
— 38 vc
apply auto
done

```

### Peterson's Algorithm III: Parameterized version:

**lemma** *Semaphores-parameterized-mutex*:

```

 $0 < n \implies \parallel - \{True\}$ .
'out:=True ,,
COBEGIN
SCHEME  $[0 \leq i < n]$ 
 $\{True\}$ .
  WHILE True INV  $\{True\}$ .
  DO  $\{True\}$ . AWAIT 'out THEN 'out:=False,, 'who:=i END;;
   $\{\neg 'out \wedge 'who=i\}$ . 'out:=True OD
   $\{False\}$ .
COEND
 $\{False\}$ .
apply oghoare
— 20 vc
apply auto
done

```

### The Ticket Algorithm

**record** *Ticket-mutex* =

```

num :: nat
nextv :: nat
turn :: nat list
index :: nat

```

**lemma** *Ticket-mutex*:

```

 $\llbracket 0 < n; I = \ll n = \text{length } 'turn \wedge 0 < 'nextv \wedge (\forall k \ l. k < n \wedge l < n \wedge k \neq l$ 
 $\implies 'turn!k < 'num \wedge ('turn!k = 0 \vee 'turn!k \neq 'turn!l)) \gg \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \parallel - \{n = \text{length } 'turn\}$ .
'index:=0,,
  WHILE 'index < n INV  $\{n = \text{length } 'turn \wedge (\forall i < 'index. 'turn!i = 0)\}$ .
  DO 'turn:= 'turn['index:=0],, 'index:='index +1 OD,,
'num:=1 ,, 'nextv:=1 ,,
COBEGIN
SCHEME  $[0 \leq i < n]$ 
 $\{'I\}$ .
  WHILE True INV  $\{'I\}$ .

```

```

    DO .{ 'I }. < 'turn := 'turn[i := 'num],, 'num := 'num + 1 >;
    .{ 'I }. WAIT 'turn!i = 'nextv END;;
    .{ 'I ∧ 'turn!i = 'nextv }. 'nextv := 'nextv + 1
  OD
  .{ False }.
COEND
  .{ False }.
apply oghoare
— 35 vc
apply simp-all
— 21 vc
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
— 11 vc
apply simp-all
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
— 10 subgoals left
apply(erule less-SucE)
  apply simp
apply simp
— 9 subgoals left
apply(case-tac i=k)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(case-tac i=l)
  apply force
apply force
— 8 subgoals left
prefer 8
apply force
apply force
— 6 subgoals left
prefer 6
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply fastsimp
— 5 subgoals left
prefer 5
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (case-tac j=k) >>)
— 10 subgoals left
apply simp-all
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
apply force
— 9 subgoals left
apply(case-tac j=l)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=l in allE)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=k in allE)

```

```

apply(erule-tac  $x=k$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
apply force
— 8 subgoals left
apply force
apply(case-tac  $j=l$ )
  apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x=k$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
apply force
apply force
apply force
— 5 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac  $x=k$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $j=l$ )
  apply force
apply force
apply force
— 3 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac  $x=k$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $j=l$ )
  apply force
apply force
apply force
— 1 subgoals left
apply(erule-tac  $x=k$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $j=l$ )
  apply force
apply force
done

```

## 1.8.2 Parallel Zero Search

Synchronized Zero Search. Zero-6

Apt and Olderog. "Verification of sequential and concurrent Programs"  
page 294:

```

record Zero-search =
  turn :: nat
  found :: bool
  x :: nat
  y :: nat

```

**lemma** *Zero-search*:

$$\llbracket I1 = \ll a \leq' x \wedge ('found \longrightarrow (a < 'x \wedge f('x) = 0) \vee ('y \leq a \wedge f('y) = 0)) \wedge (\neg 'found \wedge a < 'x \longrightarrow f('x) \neq 0) \gg ;$$



```

I2 =  $\ll 'y \leq a+1 \wedge ('found \longrightarrow (a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \vee ('y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0))$ 
 $\wedge (\neg 'found \wedge 'y \leq a \longrightarrow f('y) \neq 0) \gg \parallel \implies$ 
 $\parallel - .\{\exists u. f(u)=0\}.$ 
 $'turn:=1,, 'found:= False,,$ 
 $'x:=a,, 'y:=a+1 ,,$ 
COBEGIN  $.\{ 'I1 \}.$ 
  WHILE  $\neg 'found$ 
  INV  $.\{ 'I1 \}.$ 
  DO  $.\{ a \leq 'x \wedge ('found \longrightarrow 'y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0) \wedge (a < 'x \longrightarrow f('x) \neq 0) \}.$ 
    WAIT  $'turn=1$  END;;
     $.\{ a \leq 'x \wedge ('found \longrightarrow 'y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0) \wedge (a < 'x \longrightarrow f('x) \neq 0) \}.$ 
     $'turn:=2;;$ 
     $.\{ a \leq 'x \wedge ('found \longrightarrow 'y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0) \wedge (a < 'x \longrightarrow f('x) \neq 0) \}.$ 
     $\langle 'x:= 'x+1,,$ 
    IF  $f('x)=0$  THEN  $'found:=True$  ELSE SKIP FI
  OD;;
   $.\{ 'I1 \wedge 'found \}.$ 
   $'turn:=2$ 
   $.\{ 'I1 \wedge 'found \}.$ 
 $\parallel$ 
 $.\{ 'I2 \}.$ 
  WHILE  $\neg 'found$ 
  INV  $.\{ 'I2 \}.$ 
  DO  $.\{ 'y \leq a+1 \wedge ('found \longrightarrow a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \wedge ('y \leq a \longrightarrow f('y) \neq 0) \}.$ 
    WAIT  $'turn=2$  END;;
     $.\{ 'y \leq a+1 \wedge ('found \longrightarrow a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \wedge ('y \leq a \longrightarrow f('y) \neq 0) \}.$ 
     $'turn:=1;;$ 
     $.\{ 'y \leq a+1 \wedge ('found \longrightarrow a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \wedge ('y \leq a \longrightarrow f('y) \neq 0) \}.$ 
     $\langle 'y:=('y - 1),,$ 
    IF  $f('y)=0$  THEN  $'found:=True$  ELSE SKIP FI
  OD;;
   $.\{ 'I2 \wedge 'found \}.$ 
   $'turn:=1$ 
   $.\{ 'I2 \wedge 'found \}.$ 
COEND
 $.\{ f('x)=0 \vee f('y)=0 \}.$ 
apply oghoare
— 98 verification conditions
apply auto
— auto takes about 3 minutes !!
done

```

Easier Version: without AWAIT. Apt and Olderog. page 256:

**lemma Zero-Search-2:**

```

 $\parallel I1 = \ll a \leq 'x \wedge ('found \longrightarrow (a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \vee ('y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0))$ 
 $\wedge (\neg 'found \wedge a < 'x \longrightarrow f('x) \neq 0) \gg;$ 
 $I2 = \ll 'y \leq a+1 \wedge ('found \longrightarrow (a < 'x \wedge f('x)=0) \vee ('y \leq a \wedge f('y)=0))$ 
 $\wedge (\neg 'found \wedge 'y \leq a \longrightarrow f('y) \neq 0) \gg \parallel \implies$ 
 $\parallel - .\{\exists u. f(u)=0\}.$ 

```

```

    'found:= False,,
    'x:=a,, 'y:=a+1,,
    COBEGIN .{'I1}.
      WHILE ¬'found
      INV .{'I1}.
      DO .{'a≤'x ∧ ('found → 'y≤a ∧ f('y)=0) ∧ (a<'x → f('x)≠0)}.
        ⟨ 'x:='x+1,,IF f('x)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
      OD
      .{'I1 ∧ 'found}.
  ||
  .{'I2}.
  WHILE ¬'found
  INV .{'I2}.
  DO .{'y≤a+1 ∧ ('found → a<'x ∧ f('x)=0) ∧ ('y≤a → f('y)≠0)}.
    ⟨ 'y:=('y - 1),,IF f('y)=0 THEN 'found:=True ELSE SKIP FI⟩
  OD
  .{'I2 ∧ 'found}.
COEND
.f('x)=0 ∨ f('y)=0}.
apply oghoare
— 20 vc
apply auto
— auto takes approx. 2 minutes.
done

```

### 1.8.3 Producer/Consumer

#### Previous lemmas

**lemma** *nat-lemma2*:  $\llbracket b = m*(n::nat) + t; a = s*n + u; t=u; b-a < n \rrbracket \implies m \leq s$

**proof** —

```

  assume  $b = m*(n::nat) + t$   $a = s*n + u$   $t=u$ 
  hence  $(m - s) * n = b - a$  by (simp add: diff-mult-distrib)
  also assume  $\dots < n$ 
  finally have  $m - s < 1$  by simp
  thus ?thesis by arith

```

**qed**

**lemma** *mod-lemma*:  $\llbracket (c::nat) \leq a; a < b; b - c < n \rrbracket \implies b \bmod n \neq a \bmod n$

```

apply(subgoal-tac  $b=b \text{ div } n*n + b \bmod n$ )
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: mod-div-equality [symmetric])
apply(subgoal-tac  $a=a \text{ div } n*n + a \bmod n$ )
  prefer 2
  apply(simp add: mod-div-equality [symmetric])
apply(subgoal-tac  $b - a \leq b - c$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply(drule le-less-trans)
back
apply assumption

```

```

apply(frule less-not-refl2)
apply(drule less-imp-le)
apply (drule-tac m = a and k = n in div-le-mono)
apply(safe)
apply(frule-tac b = b and a = a and n = n in nat-lemma2, assumption, as-
sumption)
apply assumption
apply(drule order-antisym, assumption)
apply(rotate-tac -3)
apply(simp)
done

```

## Producer/Consumer Algorithm

```

record Producer-consumer =
  ins :: nat
  outs :: nat
  li :: nat
  lj :: nat
  vx :: nat
  vy :: nat
  buffer :: nat list
  b :: nat list

```

The whole proof takes aprox. 4 minutes.

**lemma** *Producer-consumer*:

```

[[INIT = «0 < length a ∧ 0 < length 'buffer ∧ length 'b = length a» ;
 I = «(∀ k < 'ins. 'outs ≤ k → (a ! k) = 'buffer ! (k mod (length 'buffer))) ∧
 'outs ≤ 'ins ∧ 'ins - 'outs ≤ length 'buffer» ;
 I1 = «'I ∧ 'li ≤ length a» ;
 p1 = «'I1 ∧ 'li = 'ins» ;
 I2 = «'I ∧ (∀ k < 'lj. (a ! k) = ('b ! k)) ∧ 'lj ≤ length a» ;
 p2 = «'I2 ∧ 'lj = 'outs» ]] ⇒
||- .{ 'INIT }.
'ins := 0,, 'outs := 0,, 'li := 0,, 'lj := 0,,
COBEGIN .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT }.
  WHILE 'li < length a
    INV .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT }.
  DO .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a }.
    'vx := (a ! 'li);
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a ∧ 'vx = (a ! 'li) }.
    WAIT 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer END;;
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a ∧ 'vx = (a ! 'li)
      ∧ 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer }.
    'buffer := (list-update 'buffer ('ins mod (length 'buffer)) 'vx);
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li < length a
      ∧ (a ! 'li) = ('buffer ! ('ins mod (length 'buffer)))
      ∧ 'ins - 'outs < length 'buffer }.
    'ins := 'ins + 1;;

```

```

      .{ 'I1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ ('li+1)='ins ∧ 'li<length a}.
      'li:='li+1
    OD
    .{ 'p1 ∧ 'INIT ∧ 'li=length a}.
  ||
  .{ 'p2 ∧ 'INIT}.
  WHILE 'lj < length a
    INV .{ 'p2 ∧ 'INIT}.
  DO .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'INIT}.
    WAIT 'outs<'ins END;;
    .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'outs<'ins ∧ 'INIT}.
    'vy:=( 'buffer ! ('outs mod (length 'buffer)));
    .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'outs<'ins ∧ 'vy=(a ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'outs:='outs+1;;
    .{ 'I2 ∧ ('lj+1)='outs ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ 'vy=(a ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'b:=(list-update 'b 'lj 'vy);
    .{ 'I2 ∧ ('lj+1)='outs ∧ 'lj<length a ∧ (a ! 'lj)=( 'b ! 'lj) ∧ 'INIT}.
    'lj:='lj+1
  OD
  .{ 'p2 ∧ 'lj=length a ∧ 'INIT}.
COEND
.{ ∀ k<length a. (a ! k)=( 'b ! k)}.
apply oghoare
— 138 vc
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
— 112 subgoals left
apply(simp-all (no-asm))
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (conjI-Tac (K all-tac)) >>)
— 930 subgoals left
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)
apply(simp-all (asm-lr) only:length-0-conv [THEN sym])
— 44 subgoals left
apply (simp-all (asm-lr) del:length-0-conv add: neq0-conv nth-list-update mod-less-divisor
mod-lemma)
— 32 subgoals left
apply(tactic << ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset}) >>)

apply(tactic << TRYALL (simple-arith-tac @{context}) >>)
— 9 subgoals left
apply (force simp add:less-Suc-eq)
apply(drule sym)
apply (force simp add:less-Suc-eq)+
done

```

#### 1.8.4 Parameterized Examples

##### Set Elements of an Array to Zero

```

record Example1 =
  a :: nat ⇒ nat

```

```

lemma Example1:
  ||- .{True}.
  COBEGIN SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n] .{True}. 'a := 'a (i := 0) .{'a i = 0}. COEND
  .{∀ i < n. 'a i = 0}.
apply oghoare
apply simp-all
done

```

Same example with lists as auxiliary variables.

```

record Example1-list =
  A :: nat list
lemma Example1-list:
  ||- .{n < length 'A}.
  COBEGIN
    SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n] .{n < length 'A}. 'A := 'A[i := 0] .{'A!i = 0}.
  COEND
  .{∀ i < n. 'A!i = 0}.
apply oghoare
apply force+
done

```

## Increment a Variable in Parallel

First some lemmas about summation properties.

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux: !!b. j < n ==>
  (∑ i=0..<n. (b i::nat)) =
  (∑ i=0..<j. b i) + b j + (∑ i=0..<n-(Suc j) . b (Suc j + i))
apply(induct n)
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:less-Suc-eq)
apply(auto)
apply(subgoal-tac n - j = Suc(n - Suc j))
apply simp
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux2:
  !!b. j ≤ s ==> (∑ i::nat=0..<j. (b (s:=t)) i) = (∑ i=0..<j. b i)
apply(induct j)
apply (simp-all cong:setsum-cong)
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2:
  !!b. [j < n; b j = 0] ==> Suc (∑ i::nat=0..<n. b i) = (∑ i=0..<n. (b (j := Suc 0))
  i)
apply(frule-tac b=(b (j:=(Suc 0))) in Example2-lemma2-aux)
apply(erule-tac t=setsum (b(j := (Suc 0))) {0..<n} in ssubst)
apply(frule-tac b=b in Example2-lemma2-aux)

```

```

apply(erule-tac t=setsum b {0.. $n$ } in ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (setsum b {0.. $j$ } + b j + ( $\sum i=0.. $n$  - Suc j. b (Suc j + i)))=(setsum b {0.. $j$ } + Suc (b j) + ( $\sum i=0.. $n$  - Suc j. b (Suc j + i))))
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply(subgoal-tac  $j \leq j$ )
  apply(drule-tac b=b and t=(Suc 0) in Example2-lemma2-aux2)
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply simp-all
done$$ 
```

```

record Example2 =
  c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  x :: nat

```

```

lemma Example-2:  $0 < n \implies$ 
   $\| - . \{ 'x = 0 \wedge (\sum i=0.. $n$ . 'c i) = 0 \} .$ 
  COBEGIN
    SCHEME [0  $\leq i < n$ ]
     $. \{ 'x = (\sum i=0.. $n$ . 'c i) \wedge 'c i = 0 \} .$ 
     $\langle 'x := 'x + (Suc 0),, 'c := 'c (i := (Suc 0)) \rangle$ 
     $. \{ 'x = (\sum i=0.. $n$ . 'c i) \wedge 'c i = (Suc 0) \} .$ 
  COEND
   $. \{ 'x = n \} .$ 
apply oghoare
apply (simp-all cong del: strong-setsum-cong)
apply (tactic  $\ll$  ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @ {claset})  $\gg$ )
apply (simp-all cong del: strong-setsum-cong)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
  apply(erule (1) Example2-lemma2)
apply(simp)
done

end

```

## Chapter 2

# Case Study: Single and Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithms

### 2.1 Formalization of the Memory

**theory** *Graph* **imports** *Main* **begin**

**datatype** *node* = *Black* | *White*

**types**

*nodes* = *node list*

*edge* =  $\text{nat} \times \text{nat}$

*edges* = *edge list*

**consts** *Roots* :: *nat set*

**constdefs**

*Proper-Roots* :: *nodes*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*Proper-Roots* *M*  $\equiv$  *Roots*  $\neq \{\}$   $\wedge$  *Roots*  $\subseteq \{i. i < \text{length } M\}$

*Proper-Edges* :: (*nodes*  $\times$  *edges*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*Proper-Edges*  $\equiv (\lambda(M, E). \forall i < \text{length } E. \text{fst}(E!i) < \text{length } M \wedge \text{snd}(E!i) < \text{length } M)$

*BtoW* :: (*edge*  $\times$  *nodes*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*BtoW*  $\equiv (\lambda(e, M). (M! \text{fst } e) = \text{Black} \wedge (M! \text{snd } e) \neq \text{Black})$

*Blacks* :: *nodes*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat set*

*Blacks* *M*  $\equiv \{i. i < \text{length } M \wedge M!i = \text{Black}\}$

*Reach* :: *edges*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat set*

*Reach* *E*  $\equiv \{x. (\exists \text{path}. 1 < \text{length } \text{path} \wedge \text{path}!(\text{length } \text{path} - 1) \in \text{Roots} \wedge x = \text{path}!0)$

$$\wedge (\forall i < \text{length } \text{path} - 1. (\exists j < \text{length } E. E!j = (\text{path}!(i+1), \text{path}!i))) \\ \vee x \in \text{Roots}\}$$

Reach: the set of reachable nodes is the set of Roots together with the nodes reachable from some Root by a path represented by a list of nodes (at least two since we traverse at least one edge), where two consecutive nodes correspond to an edge in E.

### 2.1.1 Proofs about Graphs

**lemmas** *Graph-defs* = *Blacks-def Proper-Roots-def Proper-Edges-def BtoW-def*  
**declare** *Graph-defs* [*simp*]

#### Graph 1

**lemma** *Graph1-aux* [*rule-format*]:  

$$\llbracket \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \forall i < \text{length } E. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M) \rrbracket \\ \implies 1 < \text{length } \text{path} \longrightarrow (\text{path}!(\text{length } \text{path} - 1)) \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow \\ (\forall i < \text{length } \text{path} - 1. (\exists j. j < \text{length } E \wedge E!j = (\text{path}!(\text{Suc } i), \text{path}!i))) \\ \longrightarrow M!(\text{path}!0) = \text{Black}$$
  
**apply** (*induct-tac path*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac list*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rotate-tac -2*)  
**apply** (*erule-tac x = 0 in all-dupE*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*erule allE , erule (1) notE impE*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*erule mp*)  
**apply** (*case-tac lista*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*erule mp*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*erule-tac x = Suc i in allE*)  
**apply** *force*  
**done**

**lemma** *Graph1*:  

$$\llbracket \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \text{Proper-Edges}(M, E); \forall i < \text{length } E. \neg \text{BtoW}(E!i, M) \rrbracket \\ \implies \text{Reach } E \subseteq \text{Blacks } M$$
  
**apply** (*unfold Reach-def*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*



```

apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac 0 < length path - Suc 0)
apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply force
apply simp
apply(rule Graph1-aux)
apply auto
done

```

## Graph 2

```

lemma Ex-first-occurrence [rule-format]:
   $P (n::nat) \longrightarrow (\exists m. P m \wedge (\forall i. i < m \longrightarrow \neg P i))$ 
apply(rule nat-less-induct)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg P m$ )
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma Compl-lemma:  $(n::nat) \leq l \implies (\exists m. m \leq l \wedge n = l - m)$ 
apply(rule-tac  $x = l - n$  in exI)
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Ex-last-occurrence:
   $\llbracket P (n::nat); n \leq l \rrbracket \implies (\exists m. P (l - m) \wedge (\forall i. i < m \longrightarrow \neg P (l - i)))$ 
apply(drule Compl-lemma)
apply clarify
apply(erule Ex-first-occurrence)
done

```

```

lemma Graph2:
   $\llbracket T \in \text{Reach } E; R < \text{length } E \rrbracket \implies T \in \text{Reach } (E[R := (\text{fst}(E!R), T)])$ 
apply (unfold Reach-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $\forall z < \text{length } \text{path}. \text{fst}(E!R) \neq \text{path}!z$ )
apply(rule-tac  $x = \text{path}$  in exI)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = j$  in exI)
apply(case-tac  $j = R$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{Suc } i$  in allE)
apply simp
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)

```

```

apply simp
apply (erule exE)
apply (subgoal-tac  $z \leq \text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply (drule-tac  $P = \lambda m. m < \text{length path} \wedge \text{fst}(E!R) = \text{path}!m$  in Ex-last-occurrence)
  apply assumption
apply clarify
apply simp
apply (rule-tac  $x = (\text{path}!0) \# (\text{drop } (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) \text{ path})$  in exI)
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $\text{length path} - (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m)$ )
  apply arith
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + \text{nat} \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply (drule nth-drop)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m + \text{nat} = \text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (case-tac i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + \text{nata} \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply (subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) + (\text{Suc nata}) \leq \text{length path}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply simp
apply (erule-tac  $x = \text{length path} - \text{Suc } m + \text{nata}$  in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (rule-tac  $x = j$  in exI)
apply (case-tac  $R=j$ )
  prefer 2 apply force
apply simp
apply (drule-tac  $t = \text{path} ! (\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m)$  in sym)
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $\text{length path} - \text{Suc } 0 < m$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $(\text{length path} - \text{Suc } m) = 0$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply (simp del: diff-is-0-eq)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{Suc nata} \leq \text{nat}$ )
  prefer 2 apply arith
apply (drule-tac  $n = \text{Suc nata}$  in Compl-lemma)
apply clarify
using  $[[\text{fast-arith-split-limit} = 0]]$ 
apply force
using  $[[\text{fast-arith-split-limit} = 9]]$ 

```

```

apply(drule leI)
apply(subgoal-tac Suc (length path - Suc m + nata)=(length path - Suc 0) -
(m - Suc nata))
apply(erule-tac x = m - (Suc nata) in allE)
apply(case-tac m)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
done

```

### Graph 3

**lemma** *Graph3*:

```

  [| T ∈ Reach E; R < length E |] ⇒ Reach(E[R:=(fst(E!R),T)]) ⊆ Reach E
apply (unfold Reach-def)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(case-tac ∃ i < length path - 1. (fst(E!R),T)=(path!(Suc i),path!i))
— the changed edge is part of the path
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac P = λi. i < length path - 1 ∧ (fst(E!R),T)=(path!Suc i,path!i))
in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply(erule disjE)
— T is NOT a root
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x = (take m path)@patha in exI)
apply(subgoal-tac ¬(length path ≤ m))
prefer 2 apply arith
apply(simp add: min-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac ¬(m + length patha - 1 < m))
prefer 2 apply arith
apply(simp add: nth-append min-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(case-tac m)
apply force
apply(case-tac path)
apply force
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac Suc i ≤ m)
apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x = j in exI)
apply(case-tac Suc i < m)
apply(simp add: nth-append)
apply(case-tac R=j)

```

```

    apply(simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(case-tac i=m)
      apply force
    apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
    apply force
    apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(simp add: nth-append)
    apply(subgoal-tac i=m - 1)
    prefer 2 apply arith
    apply(case-tac R=j)
    apply(erule-tac x = m - 1 in allE)
    apply(simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(simp add: nth-append min-def)
    apply(rotate-tac -4)
    apply(erule-tac x = i - m in allE)
    apply(subgoal-tac Suc (i - m)=(Suc i - m) )
    prefer 2 apply arith
    apply simp
— T is a root
    apply(case-tac m=0)
      apply force
    apply(rule-tac x = take (Suc m) path in exI)
    apply(subgoal-tac ¬(length path ≤ Suc m) )
    prefer 2 apply arith
    apply(simp add: min-def)
    apply clarify
    apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
    apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac R=j)
      apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
— the changed edge is not part of the path
    apply(rule-tac x = path in exI)
    apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac R=j)
      apply(erule-tac x = i in allE)
    apply simp
    apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

#### Graph 4

lemma *Graph4*:

$\llbracket T \in \text{Reach } E; \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; I \leq \text{length } E; T < \text{length } M; R < \text{length } E;$

$\forall i < I. \neg BtoW(E!i, M); R < I; M!fst(E!R) = Black; M!T \neq Black \implies$   
 $(\exists r. I \leq r \wedge r < \text{length } E \wedge BtoW(E[R := (fst(E!R), T)]!r, M))$   
**apply** (*unfold Reach-def*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*erule disjE*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *force*  
**apply** *clarify*  
— there exist a black node in the path to T  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $\exists m < \text{length } path. M!(path!m) = Black$ )  
**apply** (*erule exE*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac*  $P = \lambda m. m < \text{length } path \wedge M!(path!m) = Black$  **in** *Ex-first-occurrence*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*case-tac* *ma*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $\text{length } path$ )  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*erule-tac*  $P = \lambda i. i < \text{nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$  **and**  $x = \text{nat}$  **in** *allE*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*erule-tac*  $P = \lambda i. i < \text{Suc } \text{nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$  **and**  $x = \text{nat}$  **in** *allE*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $j < I$ )  
**apply** (*erule-tac*  $x = j$  **in** *allE*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** (*rule-tac*  $x = j$  **in** *exI*)  
**apply** (*force* *simp* *add: nth-list-update*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rotate-tac*  $-1$ )  
**apply** (*erule-tac*  $x = \text{length } path - 1$  **in** *allE*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $\text{length } path$ )  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *force*  
**done**

## Graph 5

**lemma** *Graph5*:

$\llbracket T \in \text{Reach } E ; \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; \forall i < R. \neg BtoW(E!i, M); T < \text{length } M;$   
 $R < \text{length } E; M!fst(E!R) = Black; M!snd(E!R) = Black; M!T \neq Black \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\exists r. R < r \wedge r < \text{length } E \wedge BtoW(E[R := (fst(E!R), T)]!r, M))$

**apply** (*unfold Reach-def*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*erule disjE*)

**prefer** 2 **apply** *force*

**apply** *clarify*

— there exist a black node in the path to T

**apply** (*case-tac*  $\exists m < \text{length } path. M!(path!m) = Black$ )

```

apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac  $P = \lambda m. m < \text{length } \text{path} \wedge M!(\text{path}!m) = \text{Black}$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac ma)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(case-tac length path)
  apply force
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $P = \lambda i. i < \text{nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$  and  $x = \text{nat}$  in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $P = \lambda i. i < \text{Suc nat} \longrightarrow ?P\ i$  and  $x = \text{nat}$  in allE)
apply simp
apply(case-tac  $j \leq R$ )
  apply(drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
    apply(erule allE , erule (1) notE impE)
    apply force
  apply force
apply(rule-tac  $x = j$  in exI)
apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply simp
apply(rotate-tac  $-1$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{length } \text{path} - 1$  in allE)
apply(case-tac length path)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

### Other lemmas about graphs

**lemma** *Graph6*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{Proper-Edges}(M, E); R < \text{length } E; T < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies \text{Proper-Edges}(M, E[R := (\text{fst}(E!R), T)])$ 
apply (unfold Proper-Edges-def)
apply(force simp add: nth-list-update)
done

```

**lemma** *Graph7*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{Proper-Edges}(M, E) \rrbracket \implies \text{Proper-Edges}(M[T := a], E)$ 
apply (unfold Proper-Edges-def)
apply force
done

```

**lemma** *Graph8*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{Proper-Roots}(M) \rrbracket \implies \text{Proper-Roots}(M[T := a])$ 
apply (unfold Proper-Roots-def)
apply force
done

```

Some specific lemmata for the verification of garbage collection algorithms.

```
lemma Graph9:  $j < \text{length } M \implies \text{Blacks } M \subseteq \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done
```

```
lemma Graph10 [rule-format (no-asm)]:  $\forall i. M!i=a \longrightarrow M[i:=a]=M$ 
apply (induct-tac M)
apply auto
apply (case-tac i)
apply auto
done
```

```
lemma Graph11 [rule-format (no-asm)]:
   $\llbracket M!j \neq \text{Black}; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies \text{Blacks } M \subset \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (rule psubsetI)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply safe
apply (erule-tac c = j in equalityCE)
apply auto
done
```

```
lemma Graph12:  $\llbracket a \subseteq \text{Blacks } M; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies a \subseteq \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done
```

```
lemma Graph13:  $\llbracket a \subset \text{Blacks } M; j < \text{length } M \rrbracket \implies a \subset \text{Blacks } (M[j := \text{Black}])$ 
apply (unfold Blacks-def)
apply (erule psubset-subset-trans)
apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
done
```

```
declare Graph-defs [simp del]
```

```
end
```

## 2.2 The Single Mutator Case

```
theory Gar-Coll imports Graph OG-Syntax begin
```

```
declare psubsetE [rule del]
```

Declaration of variables:

```
record gar-coll-state =
  M :: nodes
```

```

E :: edges
bc :: nat set
obc :: nat set
Ma :: nodes
ind :: nat
k :: nat
z :: bool

```

### 2.2.1 The Mutator

The mutator first redirects an arbitrary edge  $R$  from an arbitrary accessible node towards an arbitrary accessible node  $T$ . It then colors the new target  $T$  black.

We declare the arbitrarily selected node and edge as constants:

```
consts R :: nat  T :: nat
```

The following predicate states, given a list of nodes  $m$  and a list of edges  $e$ , the conditions under which the selected edge  $R$  and node  $T$  are valid:

```
constdefs
```

```

Mut-init :: gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Mut-init  $\equiv \ll T \in \text{Reach } 'E \wedge R < \text{length } 'E \wedge T < \text{length } 'M \gg$ 

```

For the mutator we consider two modules, one for each action. An auxiliary variable  $'z$  is set to false if the mutator has already redirected an edge but has not yet colored the new target.

```
constdefs
```

```

Redirect-Edge :: gar-coll-state ann-com
Redirect-Edge  $\equiv .\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}. \langle 'E := 'E[R := (\text{fst } ('E!R), T)], 'z := (\neg 'z) \rangle$ 

Color-Target :: gar-coll-state ann-com
Color-Target  $\equiv .\{ 'Mut-init \wedge \neg 'z \}. \langle 'M := 'M[T := \text{Black}], 'z := (\neg 'z) \rangle$ 

Mutator :: gar-coll-state ann-com
Mutator  $\equiv$ 
. $\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}.$ 
WHILE True INV . $\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}.$ 
DO Redirect-Edge ;; Color-Target OD

```

### Correctness of the mutator

```
lemmas mutator-defs = Mut-init-def Redirect-Edge-def Color-Target-def
```

```
lemma Redirect-Edge:
```

```
   $\vdash \text{Redirect-Edge } \text{pre}(\text{Color-Target})$ 
```

```
apply (unfold mutator-defs)
```

```
apply annhoare
```

```
apply (simp-all)
```



```

apply(force elim:Graph2)
done

```

```

lemma Color-Target:
   $\vdash \text{Color-Target} .\{ 'Mut-init \wedge 'z \}.$ 
apply (unfold mutator-defs)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all)
done

```

```

lemma Mutator:
   $\vdash \text{Mutator} .\{ False \}.$ 
apply(unfold Mutator-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:Redirect-Edge Color-Target)
apply(simp add:mutator-defs Redirect-Edge-def)
done

```

### 2.2.2 The Collector

A constant *M-init* is used to give *'Ma* a suitable first value, defined as a list of nodes where only the *Roots* are black.

```

consts M-init :: nodes

```

```

constdefs
  Proper-M-init :: gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Proper-M-init  $\equiv \ll \text{Blacks } M\text{-init} = \text{Roots} \wedge \text{length } M\text{-init} = \text{length } 'M \gg$ 

  Proper :: gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Proper  $\equiv \ll \text{Proper-Roots } 'M \wedge \text{Proper-Edges}('M, 'E) \wedge 'Proper\text{-}M\text{-init} \gg$ 

  Safe :: gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Safe  $\equiv \ll \text{Reach } 'E \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \gg$ 

```

```

lemmas collector-defs = Proper-M-init-def Proper-def Safe-def

```

### Blackening the roots

```

constdefs
  Blacken-Roots :: gar-coll-state ann-com
  Blacken-Roots  $\equiv$ 
    .{ 'Proper }.
    'ind:=0;;
    .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  'ind=0 }.
    WHILE 'ind < length 'M
      INV .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M[i] = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind  $\leq$  length 'M }.
      DO .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M[i] = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind < length 'M }.
      IF 'ind  $\in$  Roots THEN

```

```

    .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in Roots \longrightarrow 'M!i=Black$ )  $\wedge$  ' $ind < length$  ' $M \wedge$ 
    ' $ind \in Roots$  }.
    'M := 'M[ ' $ind := Black$  ] FI;;
    .{ 'Proper  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind+1. i \in Roots \longrightarrow 'M!i=Black$ )  $\wedge$  ' $ind < length$  ' $M$  }.
    ' $ind := 'ind+1$ 
  OD

```

**lemma** *Blacken-Roots*:

$\vdash Blacken-Roots .\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \}.$

**apply** (*unfold Blacken-Roots-def*)

**apply** *annhoare*

**apply** (*simp-all add:collector-defs Graph-defs*)

**apply** *safe*

**apply** (*simp-all add:nth-list-update*)

**apply** (*erule less-SucE*)

**apply** *simp+*

**apply** *force*

**apply** *force*

**done**

## Propagating black

**constdefs**

*PBInv* :: *gar-coll-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*PBInv*  $\equiv \ll \lambda ind. 'obc < Blacks \text{ } 'M \vee (\forall i < ind. \neg BtoW ('E!i, 'M) \vee$

$(\neg 'z \wedge i=R \wedge (snd('E!R)) = T \wedge (\exists r. ind \leq r \wedge r < length \text{ } 'E \wedge BtoW('E!r, 'M)))) \gg$

**constdefs**

*Propagate-Black-aux* :: *gar-coll-state* *ann-com*

*Propagate-Black-aux*  $\equiv$

$.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \}.$

$'ind := 0;;$

$.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'ind = 0 \}.$

*WHILE* ' $ind < length$  ' $E$

*INV*  $.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBInv \text{ } 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq length \text{ } 'E \}.$

*DO*  $.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBInv \text{ } 'ind \wedge 'ind < length \text{ } 'E \}.$

*IF* ' $M!(fst ('E! 'ind)) = Black$  *THEN*

$.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBInv \text{ } 'ind \wedge 'ind < length \text{ } 'E \wedge 'M!fst('E! 'ind) = Black \}.$

$'M := 'M[snd('E! 'ind) := Black];;$

$.\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \text{ } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBInv ('ind + 1) \wedge 'ind < length \text{ } 'E \}.$

$'ind := 'ind + 1$

*FI*

*OD*

```

lemma Propagate-Black-aux:
  ⊢ Propagate-Black-aux
  .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ ( 'obc < Blacks 'M ∨ 'Safe) }.
apply (unfold Propagate-Black-aux-def PBIInv-def collector-defs)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Proper-Edges-def Proper-Roots-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (erule disjE)
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(erule Graph13)
apply force
apply (case-tac M x ! snd (E x ! ind x)=Black)
apply (simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply (rule disjI2)
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (ind x) ≤ r)
  apply fast
  apply arith
  apply fast
  apply fast
apply fast
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(erule subset-psubset-trans)
apply(erule Graph11)
apply fast
— 3 subgoals left
apply force
apply force
— last
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac ind x = length (E x))
apply (rotate-tac -1)
apply (simp (asm-lr))
apply(drule Graph1)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption)

```

apply force  
 apply force  
 apply arith  
 done

## Refining propagating black

**constdefs**

*Auxk* :: *gar-coll-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
*Auxk*  $\equiv \ll 'k < \text{length } 'M \wedge ('M! 'k \neq \text{Black} \vee \neg \text{BtoW}('E! 'ind, 'M) \vee$   
 $'obc < \text{Blacks } 'M \vee (\neg 'z \wedge 'ind = R \wedge \text{snd}('E! R) = T$   
 $\wedge (\exists r. 'ind < r \wedge r < \text{length } 'E \wedge \text{BtoW}('E! r, 'M))) \gg$

**constdefs**

*Propagate-Black* :: *gar-coll-state ann-com*  
*Propagate-Black*  $\equiv$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \}.$   
 $'ind := 0;;$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'ind = 0 \}.$   
 $\text{WHILE } 'ind < \text{length } 'E$   
 $\text{INV } \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq \text{length } 'E \}.$   
 $\text{DO } \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \}.$   
 $\text{IF } ('M!(\text{fst } ('E! 'ind))) = \text{Black} \text{ THEN}$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \wedge ('M!(\text{fst } ('E! 'ind))) = \text{Black} \}.$   
 $'k := (\text{snd } ('E! 'ind));;$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \wedge ('M!(\text{fst } ('E! 'ind))) = \text{Black}$   
 $\wedge 'Auxk \}.$   
 $\langle 'M := 'M[ 'k := \text{Black}], 'ind := 'ind + 1 \rangle$   
 $\text{ELSE } \{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge 'PBI\text{nv } 'ind \wedge 'ind < \text{length } 'E \}.$   
 $\langle \text{IF } ('M!(\text{fst } ('E! 'ind))) \neq \text{Black} \text{ THEN } 'ind := 'ind + 1 \text{ FI} \rangle$   
 $\text{FI}$   
 $\text{OD}$

**lemma** *Propagate-Black*:

$\vdash \text{Propagate-Black}$

$\{ 'Proper \wedge \text{Roots} \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'obc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq \text{Blacks } 'M$   
 $\wedge ('obc < \text{Blacks } 'M \vee 'Safe) \}.$

**apply** (*unfold Propagate-Black-def PBI\text{nv-def Auxk-def collector-defs*)

**apply** *annhoare*

**apply** (*simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12*)

**apply** *force*

**apply** *force*

**apply** *force*

— 5 subgoals left

```

apply clarify
apply(simp add:BtoW-def Proper-Edges-def)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Proper-Edges-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (rule disjI1)
apply (erule psubset-subset-trans)
apply (erule Graph9)
apply (case-tac M x!k x=Black)
apply (case-tac M x ! snd (E x ! ind x)=Black)
apply (simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply (rule disjI2)
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply (drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (ind x)≤r)
apply fast
apply arith
apply fast
apply fast
apply (simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (erule disjI1)
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply force
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac Suc R≤r)
apply fast
apply arith
apply(rule disjI1)
apply(erule subset-psubset-trans)
apply(erule Graph11)
apply fast
— 3 subgoals left
apply force
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add:Proper-Edges-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (erule disjE)
apply fast
apply clarify
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE , erule (1) notE impE)

```

```

apply simp
apply clarify
apply (drule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac Suc (ind x) ≤ r)
  apply fast
  apply arith
apply (simp add: BtoW-def)
apply (simp add: BtoW-def)
— last
apply clarify
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ind x = length (E x))
  apply (rotate-tac -1)
  apply (simp (asm-lr))
apply (drule Graph1)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply force
apply force
apply arith
done

```

## Counting black nodes

### constdefs

```

CountInv :: gar-coll-state ⇒ nat ⇒ bool
CountInv ≡ « λind. {i. i < ind ∧ 'Ma!i = Black} ⊆ 'bc »

```

### constdefs

```

Count :: gar-coll-state ann-com
Count ≡
  .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'bc = {} }.
  'ind := 0;;
  .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'bc = {}
    ∧ 'ind = 0 }.
  WHILE 'ind < length 'M
    INV .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
      ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
      ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ 'CountInv 'ind
      ∧ ('obc < Blacks 'Ma ∨ 'Safe) ∧ 'ind ≤ length 'M }.
  DO .{ 'Proper ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ 'obc ⊆ Blacks 'Ma ∧ Blacks 'Ma ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M
    ∧ length 'Ma = length 'M ∧ 'CountInv 'ind

```

$\wedge ( 'obc < Blacks \ 'Ma \vee \ 'Safe) \wedge \ 'ind < length \ 'M \}.$   
*IF*  $\ 'M! \ 'ind = Black$   
*THEN*  $\{ \ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge \ 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge \ 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge \ 'CountInv \ 'ind$   
 $\wedge ( 'obc < Blacks \ 'Ma \vee \ 'Safe) \wedge \ 'ind < length \ 'M \wedge \ 'M! \ 'ind = Black \}.$   
 $\ 'bc := insert \ 'ind \ 'bc$   
*FI*;;  
 $\{ \ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge \ 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge \ 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge \ 'CountInv \ ('ind + 1)$   
 $\wedge ( 'obc < Blacks \ 'Ma \vee \ 'Safe) \wedge \ 'ind < length \ 'M \}.$   
 $\ 'ind := 'ind + 1$   
*OD*

**lemma** *Count*:

$\vdash Count$   
 $\{ \ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge \ 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq \ 'bc \wedge \ 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge length \ 'Ma = length$   
 $\ 'M$   
 $\wedge ( 'obc < Blacks \ 'Ma \vee \ 'Safe) \}.$   
**apply**(*unfold Count-def*)  
**apply** *annhoare*  
**apply**(*simp-all add:CountInv-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 Blacks-def collector-defs*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*fast elim:less-SucE*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*fast elim:less-SucE*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *force*  
**done**

**Appending garbage nodes to the free list**

**consts** *Append-to-free* ::  $nat \times edges \Rightarrow edges$

**axioms**

*Append-to-free0*:  $length (Append-to-free (i, e)) = length e$   
*Append-to-free1*:  $Proper-Edges (m, e)$   
 $\implies Proper-Edges (m, Append-to-free(i, e))$   
*Append-to-free2*:  $i \notin Reach e$   
 $\implies n \in Reach (Append-to-free(i, e)) = (n = i \vee n \in Reach e)$

**constdefs**

$AppendInv :: gar\text{-}coll\text{-}state \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$   
 $AppendInv \equiv \ll \lambda ind. \forall i < length \ 'M. ind \leq i \longrightarrow i \in Reach \ 'E \longrightarrow 'M!i = Black \gg$

**constdefs**

$Append :: gar\text{-}coll\text{-}state \text{ ann-com}$   
 $Append \equiv$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'Safe \}.$   
 $'ind := 0;;$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'Safe \wedge 'ind = 0 \}.$   
 $WHILE \ 'ind < length \ 'M$   
 $INV \{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv \ 'ind \wedge 'ind \leq length \ 'M \}.$   
 $DO \{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv \ 'ind \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M \}.$   
 $IF \ 'M! 'ind = Black \ THEN$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv \ 'ind \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M \wedge 'M! 'ind = Black \}.$   
 $\ 'M := 'M[ 'ind := White]$   
 $ELSE \{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv \ 'ind \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M \wedge 'ind \notin Reach \ 'E \}.$   
 $\ 'E := Append\text{-}to\text{-}free( 'ind, 'E)$   
 $FI;;$   
 $\{ 'Proper \wedge 'AppendInv \ ('ind + 1) \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M \}.$   
 $\ 'ind := 'ind + 1$   
 $OD$

**lemma** *Append*:

$\vdash Append \{ 'Proper \}.$   
**apply** (unfold *Append-def* *AppendInv-def*)  
**apply** annhoare  
**apply** (simp-all add: collector-defs *Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12*)  
**apply** (force simp: Blacks-def nth-list-update)  
**apply** force  
**apply** force  
**apply** (force simp add: Graph-defs)  
**apply** force  
**apply** clarify  
**apply** simp  
**apply** (rule conjI)  
**apply** (erule *Append-to-free1*)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply** (drule-tac  $n = i$  in *Append-to-free2*)  
**apply** force  
**apply** force  
**apply** force  
**done**

## Correctness of the Collector

**constdefs**

$Collector :: gar\text{-}coll\text{-}state \text{ ann-com}$   
 $Collector \equiv$



```

. $\{ \text{'} Proper \}$ .
  WHILE True INV  $\{ \text{'} Proper \}$ .
  DO
    Blacken-Roots;;
     $\{ \text{'} Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \}$ .
     $\text{' } obc := \{ \}$ ;;
     $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } obc = \{ \} \}$ .
     $\text{' } bc := Roots$ ;;
     $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } obc = \{ \} \wedge \text{' } bc = Roots \}$ .
     $\text{' } Ma := M\text{-}init$ ;;
     $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } obc = \{ \} \wedge \text{' } bc = Roots \wedge \text{' } Ma = M\text{-}init \}$ .
    WHILE  $\text{' } obc \neq \text{' } bc$ 
      INV  $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M$ 
         $\wedge \text{' } obc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } Ma \wedge Blacks \text{' } Ma \subseteq \text{' } bc \wedge \text{' } bc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M$ 
         $\wedge length \text{' } Ma = length \text{' } M \wedge (\text{' } obc < Blacks \text{' } Ma \vee \text{' } Safe) \}$ .
      DO  $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } bc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \}$ .
         $\text{' } obc := \text{' } bc$ ;;
        Propagate-Black;;
         $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } obc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } bc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M$ 
           $\wedge (\text{' } obc < Blacks \text{' } M \vee \text{' } Safe) \}$ .
         $\text{' } Ma := \text{' } M$ ;;
         $\{ \text{' } Proper \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } obc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } Ma$ 
           $\wedge Blacks \text{' } Ma \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge \text{' } bc \subseteq Blacks \text{' } M \wedge length \text{' } Ma = length \text{' } M$ 
           $\wedge (\text{' } obc < Blacks \text{' } Ma \vee \text{' } Safe) \}$ .
         $\text{' } bc := \{ \}$ ;;
        Count
      OD;;
    Append
  OD

```

**lemma** *Collector*:

```

 $\vdash Collector \{ False \}$ .
apply(unfold Collector-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add: Blacken-Roots Propagate-Black Count Append)
apply(simp-all add:Blacken-Roots-def Propagate-Black-def Count-def Append-def
collector-defs)
  apply (force simp add: Proper-Roots-def)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply clarify
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply(simp add:psubsetI)
  apply(force dest:subset-antisym)
done

```

### 2.2.3 Interference Freedom

**lemmas** *modules* = *Redirect-Edge-def Color-Target-def Blacken-Roots-def*

*Propagate-Black-def Count-def Append-def*

**lemmas** *Invariants* = *PBInv-def Auxk-def CountInv-def AppendInv-def*  
**lemmas** *abbrev* = *collector-defs mutator-defs Invariants*

**lemma** *interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge*:  
*interfree-aux* (*Some Blacken-Roots*, {}, *Some Redirect-Edge*)  
**apply** (*unfold modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (*simp-all add:Graph6 Graph12 abbrev*)  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots*:  
*interfree-aux* (*Some Redirect-Edge*, {}, *Some Blacken-Roots*)  
**apply** (*unfold modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*simp add:abbrev*)+  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*:  
*interfree-aux* (*Some Blacken-Roots*, {}, *Some Color-Target*)  
**apply** (*unfold modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*simp-all add:Graph7 Graph8 nth-list-update abbrev*)  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*:  
*interfree-aux* (*Some Color-Target*, {}, *Some Blacken-Roots*)  
**apply** (*unfold modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*simp add:abbrev*)+  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge*:  
*interfree-aux* (*Some Propagate-Black*, {}, *Some Redirect-Edge*)  
**apply** (*unfold modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
— 11 subgoals left  
**apply**(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12*)  
**apply**(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12*)  
**apply**(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12*)  
**apply**(*clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12*)  
**apply**(*erule conjE*)+  
**apply**(*erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,*  
*rule conjI, erule sym*)  
**apply**(*erule Graph4*)

```

    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
    — 7 subgoals left
  apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
  apply(erule conjE)+
  apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
    — 6 subgoals left
  apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
  apply(erule conjE)+
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply simp+
  apply(simp add:BtoW-def nth-list-update)
  apply force
  — 5 subgoals left
  apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
  — 4 subgoals left
  apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
    rule conjI, erule sym)
  apply(erule Graph4)
    apply(simp)+
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
    apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)

```

```

apply(erule Graph4)
  apply simp+
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply force
apply(rule impI, rule impI, erule disjE, erule disjI1, case-tac R = (ind x), case-tac
M x ! T = Black)
  apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply(case-tac M x !snd (E x ! ind x)=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2)
  apply simp
  apply (erule Graph5)
  apply simp+
  apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(force simp add:BtoW-def)
— 3 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
— 2 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule allI, (rule impI)+, case-tac R=i,
rule conjI, erule sym)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule Graph4)
  apply(simp)+
  apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
  apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply (force simp add:BtoW-def)
apply(erule Graph4)
  apply simp+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black:
  interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Propagate-Black)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev)+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target:
  interfree-aux (Some Propagate-Black, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
— 11 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)+
apply(erule conjE)+
apply(erule disjE, rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans, erule Graph9,
case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2, rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,

```

```

      simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
      force)
— 7 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(erule conjE)+
apply(erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,
      case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
      erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
      simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
      force)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply (rule conjI)
apply(erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,
      case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
      erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
      simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
      force)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
— 5 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
— 4 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply (rule conjI)
apply(erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,
      case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
      erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
      simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
      force)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
apply(rule impI,rule impI, case-tac M x!T=Black,rotate-tac -1, force simp add:
      BtoW-def Graph10,
      erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
— 3 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
— 2 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(erule disjE,rule disjI1,erule psubset-subset-trans,erule Graph9,
      case-tac M x!T=Black, rule disjI2,rotate-tac -1, simp add: Graph10, clarify,
      erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule impE, assumption,
      simp add:BtoW-def, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11,
      force)
— 3 subgoals left
apply(simp add:abbrev)
done

```

**lemma** *interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black*:

```

    interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Propagate-Black)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev)+
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge:
    interfree-aux (Some Count, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
— 9 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Graph12,
    erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, force, force) +
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count:
    interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Count)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev) +
apply(simp add:abbrev)
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Count-Color-Target:
    interfree-aux (Some Count, {}, Some Color-Target)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
— 9 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12,
    erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, erule subset-trans, erule Graph9) +
— 2 subgoals left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, erule subset-trans, erule Graph9)
apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
— 1 subgoal left
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Graph12,
    erule disjE, erule disjI1, rule disjI2, erule subset-trans, erule Graph9)
done

```

```

lemma interfree-Color-Target-Count:
    interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Count)
apply (unfold modules )
apply interfree-aux
apply(clarify, simp add:abbrev) +

```

**apply**(simp add:abbrev)  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge*:  
*interfree-aux (Some Append, {}, Some Redirect-Edge)*  
**apply** (unfold modules )  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**( simp-all add:abbrev Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)  
**apply**(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12,  
force dest:Graph3)+  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append*:  
*interfree-aux (Some Redirect-Edge, {}, Some Append)*  
**apply** (unfold modules )  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0)+  
**apply** (force simp add: Append-to-free2)  
**apply**(clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0)+  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Append-Color-Target*:  
*interfree-aux (Some Append, {}, Some Color-Target)*  
**apply** (unfold modules )  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(clarify, simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1  
Graph12 nth-list-update)+  
**apply**(simp add:abbrev Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12  
nth-list-update)  
**done**

**lemma** *interfree-Color-Target-Append*:  
*interfree-aux (Some Color-Target, {}, Some Append)*  
**apply** (unfold modules )  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(clarify, simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0)+  
**apply** (force simp add: Append-to-free2)  
**apply**(clarify,simp add:abbrev Append-to-free0)+  
**done**

**lemmas** *collector-mutator-interfree =*  
*interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*  
*interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target*  
*interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge interfree-Count-Color-Target*  
*interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge interfree-Append-Color-Target*  
*interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*  
*interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black*  
*interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count interfree-Color-Target-Count*  
*interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append interfree-Color-Target-Append*

### Interference freedom Collector-Mutator

```

lemma interfree-Collector-Mutator:
  interfree-aux (Some Collector, {}, Some Mutator)
apply(unfold Collector-def Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:collector-mutator-interfree)
apply(unfold modules collector-defs mutator-defs)
apply(tactic « TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) »)
— 32 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
— 20 subgoals left
apply(tactic« TRYALL (clarify-tac @{claset}) »)
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
apply(tactic « TRYALL (etac disjE) »)
apply simp-all
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,rtac subset-trans,etac (thm Graph3),force-tac
(clasimpset ()), assume-tac]) »)
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,etac subset-trans,rtac (thm Graph9),force-tac
(clasimpset ())) »)
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI1,etac (thm psubset-subset-trans),rtac
(thm Graph9),force-tac (clasimpset ())) »)
done

```

### Interference freedom Mutator-Collector

```

lemma interfree-Mutator-Collector:
  interfree-aux (Some Mutator, {}, Some Collector)
apply(unfold Collector-def Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:collector-mutator-interfree)
apply(unfold modules collector-defs mutator-defs)
apply(tactic « TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) »)
— 64 subgoals left
apply(simp-all add:nth-list-update Invariants Append-to-free0)+
apply(tactic« TRYALL (clarify-tac @{claset}) »)
— 4 subgoals left
apply force
apply(simp add:Append-to-free2)
apply force
apply(simp add:Append-to-free2)
done

```

### The Garbage Collection algorithm

In total there are 289 verification conditions.

```

lemma Gar-Coll:
  ||— .{ 'Proper ∧ 'Mut-init ∧ 'z}.
  COBEGIN

```



```

    Collector
    .{False}.
  ||
    Mutator
    .{False}.
  COEND
  .{False}.
apply oghoare
apply(force simp add: Mutator-def Collector-def modules)
apply(rule Collector)
apply(rule Mutator)
apply(simp add:interfree-Collector-Mutator)
apply(simp add:interfree-Mutator-Collector)
apply force
done

end

```

## 2.3 The Multi-Mutator Case

**theory** *Mul-Gar-Coll* **imports** *Graph OG-Syntax* **begin**

The full theory takes aprox. 18 minutes.

```

record mut =
  Z :: bool
  R :: nat
  T :: nat

```

Declaration of variables:

```

record mul-gar-coll-state =
  M :: nodes
  E :: edges
  bc :: nat set
  obc :: nat set
  Ma :: nodes
  ind :: nat
  k :: nat
  q :: nat
  l :: nat
  Muts :: mut list

```

### 2.3.1 The Mutators

```

constdefs
  Mul-mut-init :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  Mul-mut-init  $\equiv \ll \lambda n. n = \text{length } 'Muts \wedge (\forall i < n. R ('Muts!i) < \text{length } 'E$ 
     $\wedge T ('Muts!i) < \text{length } 'M) \gg$ 

```

```

Mul-Redirect-Edge :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ( 'Muts!j) }.
  ⟨ IF T ( 'Muts!j) ∈ Reach 'E THEN
    'E := 'E[R ( 'Muts!j) := (fst ( 'E!R ( 'Muts!j)), T ( 'Muts!j))] FI,,
    'Muts := 'Muts[j := ( 'Muts!j) (Z := False)] ⟩

Mul-Color-Target :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Color-Target j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ ¬ Z ( 'Muts!j) }.
  ⟨ 'M := 'M[T ( 'Muts!j) := Black],, 'Muts := 'Muts[j := ( 'Muts!j) (Z := True)] ⟩

Mul-Mutator :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Mutator j n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ( 'Muts!j) }.
  WHILE True
    INV .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ( 'Muts!j) }.
  DO Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ;;
    Mul-Color-Target j n
  OD

```

**lemmas** *mul-mutator-defs* = *Mul-mut-init-def Mul-Redirect-Edge-def Mul-Color-Target-def*

### Correctness of the proof outline of one mutator

**lemma** *Mul-Redirect-Edge*:  $0 \leq j \wedge j < n \implies$   
 $\vdash$  *Mul-Redirect-Edge* j n  
 pre(*Mul-Color-Target* j n)  
**apply** (unfold *mul-mutator-defs*)  
**apply** annhoare  
**apply** (simp-all)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply** (simp add: nth-list-update)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-Color-Target*:  $0 \leq j \wedge j < n \implies$   
 $\vdash$  *Mul-Color-Target* j n  
 .{ 'Mul-mut-init n ∧ Z ( 'Muts!j) }.  
**apply** (unfold *mul-mutator-defs*)  
**apply** annhoare  
**apply** (simp-all)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply** (simp add: nth-list-update)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-Mutator*:  $0 \leq j \wedge j < n \implies$   
 $\vdash$  *Mul-Mutator* j n .{ False }.  
**apply** (unfold *Mul-Mutator-def*)

```

apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:Mul-Redirect-Edge Mul-Color-Target)
apply(simp add:mul-mutator-defs Mul-Redirect-Edge-def)
done

```

### Interference freedom between mutators

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Redirect-Edge:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge i n), {}, Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Color-Target:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge i n), {}, Some (Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Redirect-Edge:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Color-Target i n), {}, Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Color-Target:
   $\llbracket 0 \leq i; i < n; 0 \leq j; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Color-Target i n), {}, Some (Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-mutator-defs)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add: nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemmas mul-mutator-interfree =
  Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Redirect-Edge Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Color-Target
  Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Redirect-Edge Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Color-Target

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator:  $\llbracket i < n; j < n; i \neq j \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Mutator i n), {}, Some (Mul-Mutator j n))

```

```

apply(unfold Mul-Mutator-def)
apply(interfree-aux)
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-interfree)
apply(simp-all add: mul-mutator-defs)
apply(tactic  $\ll$  TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac)  $\gg$ )
apply(tactic  $\ll$  ALLGOALS (clarify-tac @{claset})  $\gg$ )
apply (simp-all add:nth-list-update)
done

```

## Modular Parameterized Mutators

```

lemma Mul-Parameterized-Mutators:  $0 < n \implies$ 
 $\| - . \{ 'Mul-mut-init\ n \wedge (\forall i < n. Z\ ('Muts!i)) \}.$ 
COBEGIN
SCHEME  $[0 \leq j < n]$ 
Mul-Mutator j n
 $. \{ False \}.$ 
COEND
 $. \{ False \}.$ 
apply oghore
apply(force simp add:Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
apply(erule Mul-Mutator)
apply(simp add:Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator)
apply(force simp add:Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

### 2.3.2 The Collector

```

constdefs
Queue :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat
Queue  $\equiv \ll$  length (filter ( $\lambda i. \neg Z\ i \wedge 'M!(T\ i) \neq Black$ ) 'Muts)  $\gg$ 

consts M-init :: nodes

constdefs
Proper-M-init :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Proper-M-init  $\equiv \ll$  Blacks M-init=Roots  $\wedge$  length M-init=length 'M  $\gg$ 

Mul-Proper :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Mul-Proper  $\equiv \ll \lambda n. Proper-Roots\ 'M \wedge Proper-Edges\ ('M, 'E) \wedge 'Proper-M-init$ 
 $\wedge n=length\ 'Muts \gg$ 

Safe :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Safe  $\equiv \ll$  Reach 'E  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\gg$ 

```

```

lemmas mul-collector-defs = Proper-M-init-def Mul-Proper-def Safe-def

```

## Blackening Roots

```

constdefs

```

```

Mul-Blacken-Roots :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Blacken-Roots n  $\equiv$ 
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n }.
  'ind:=0;;
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  'ind=0 }.
  WHILE 'ind<length 'M
    INV .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M!i = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind $\leq$ length 'M }.
    DO .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M!i = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'M }.
    IF 'ind $\in$ Roots THEN
      .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M!i = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'M  $\wedge$  'ind $\in$ Roots }.
      'M := 'M['ind:=Black] FI;;
      .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < 'ind+1. i \in \text{Roots} \longrightarrow 'M!i = \text{Black}$ )  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'M }.
      'M := 'M + 1
    OD

```

**lemma** *Mul-Blacken-Roots*:

```

 $\vdash$  Mul-Blacken-Roots n
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M }.
apply (unfold Mul-Blacken-Roots-def)
apply annhoare
apply (simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Graph-defs)
apply safe
apply (simp-all add:nth-list-update)
apply (erule less-SucE)
apply simp+
apply force
apply force
done

```

## Propagating Black

```

constdefs
Mul-PBInv :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Mul-PBInv  $\equiv$   $\ll$  'Safe  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\vee$  'l<'Queue
   $\vee$  ( $\forall i < 'ind. \neg \text{BtoW}('E!i, 'M)$ )  $\wedge$  'l $\leq$ 'Queue $\gg$ 

Mul-Auxk :: mul-gar-coll-state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
Mul-Auxk  $\equiv$   $\ll$  'l<'Queue  $\vee$  'M!'k $\neq$ Black  $\vee$   $\neg \text{BtoW}('E!'ind, 'M)$   $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\gg$ 

```

```

constdefs
Mul-Propagate-Black :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
Mul-Propagate-Black n  $\equiv$ 
  .{ 'Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'l $\leq$ 'Queue  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M) }.

```

```

ind:=0;;
.{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
   $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  Blacks 'M $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
   $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'l $\leq$ 'Queue  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M)  $\wedge$  'ind=0}.
WHILE 'ind<length 'E
  INV .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  'Mul-PBInv  $\wedge$  'ind $\leq$ length 'E}.
  DO .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  'Mul-PBInv  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'E}.
    IF 'M!(fst ('E!'ind))=Black THEN
      .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  'Mul-PBInv  $\wedge$  ('M!fst ('E!'ind))=Black  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'E}.
        'k:=snd ('E!'ind);;
      .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\vee$  'l<'Queue  $\vee$  ( $\forall i<'ind. \neg BtoW('E!i, 'M)$ 
           $\wedge$  'l $\leq$ 'Queue  $\wedge$  'Mul-Auxk )  $\wedge$  'k<length 'M  $\wedge$  'M!fst ('E!'ind)=Black
           $\wedge$  'ind<length 'E}.
        <'M:= 'M['k:=Black],, 'ind:='ind+1>
      ELSE .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
         $\wedge$  'Mul-PBInv  $\wedge$  'ind<length 'E}.
        <IF 'M!(fst ('E!'ind)) $\neq$ Black THEN 'ind:='ind+1 FI> FI
    OD
  OD

```

**lemma** *Mul-Propagate-Black*:

```

 $\vdash$  Mul-Propagate-Black n
  .{ 'Mul-Prop $n$   $\wedge$  Roots $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M
     $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks 'M  $\vee$  'l<'Queue  $\wedge$  ('l $\leq$ 'Queue  $\vee$  'obc $\subseteq$ Blacks
    'M))}.
apply(unfold Mul-Propagate-Black-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add:Mul-PBInv-def mul-collector-defs Mul-Auxk-def Graph6 Graph7
  Graph8 Graph12 mul-collector-defs Queue-def)
— 8 subgoals left
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply(force simp add:BtoW-def Graph-defs)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(simp add: mul-collector-defs Graph12 Graph6 Graph7 Graph8)
apply(disjE-tac)
apply(simp-all add:Graph12 Graph13)
apply(case-tac M x! k x=Black)
apply(simp add: Graph10)

```

```

  apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
apply(case-tac M x! k x=Black)
  apply(simp add: Graph10 BtoW-def)
  apply(rule disjI2, clarify, erule less-SucE, force)
  apply(case-tac M x!snd(E x! ind x)=Black)
    apply(force)
  apply(force)
apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, force)
— 3 subgoals left
apply force
— 2 subgoals left
apply clarify
  apply(conjI-tac)
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply (simp-all)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule less-SucE)
  apply force
  apply (simp add:BtoW-def)
— 1 subgoal left
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply (simp-all)
  apply(rule disjI1 , rule Graph1)
  apply simp-all
done

```

## Counting Black Nodes

**constdefs**

*Mul-CountInv* :: *mul-gar-coll-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

*Mul-CountInv*  $\equiv \ll \lambda ind. \{i. i < ind \wedge 'Ma!i=Black\} \subseteq 'bc \gg$

*Mul-Count* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *mul-gar-coll-state* *ann-com*

*Mul-Count* *n*  $\equiv$

.{ 'Mul-*Proper* *n*  $\wedge$  *Roots*  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  
 $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\wedge$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  
 $\wedge$  *length* 'Ma = *length* 'M  
 $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\vee$  'l < 'q  $\wedge$  ('q  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M) )  
 $\wedge$  'q < n+1  $\wedge$  'bc = {} }.

'ind := 0;;

.{ 'Mul-*Proper* *n*  $\wedge$  *Roots*  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  
 $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\wedge$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M  
 $\wedge$  *length* 'Ma = *length* 'M  
 $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'Ma  $\vee$  'l < 'q  $\wedge$  ('q  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M) )  
 $\wedge$  'q < n+1  $\wedge$  'bc = {}  $\wedge$  'ind = 0 }.

WHILE 'ind < *length* 'M

  INV .{ 'Mul-*Proper* *n*  $\wedge$  *Roots*  $\subseteq$  *Blacks* 'M

$\wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge 'Mul-CountInv \ 'ind$   
 $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M))$   
 $'M))$   
 $\wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'ind \leq length \ 'M\}.$   
**DO**  $\{ 'Mul-Prop\text{er} \ n \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge 'Mul-CountInv \ 'ind$   
 $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M))$   
 $\wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M\}.$   
**IF**  $'M! 'ind = Black$   
**THEN**  $\{ 'Mul-Prop\text{er} \ n \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge 'Mul-CountInv \ 'ind$   
 $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M))$   
 $'M))$   
 $\wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M \wedge 'M! 'ind = Black\}.$   
 $'bc := insert \ 'ind \ 'bc$   
**FI**;;  
 $\{ 'Mul-Prop\text{er} \ n \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge 'Mul-CountInv \ ('ind+1)$   
 $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M))$   
 $\wedge 'q < n+1 \wedge 'ind < length \ 'M\}.$   
 $'ind := 'ind+1$   
**OD**

**lemma** *Mul-Count*:

$\vdash Mul-Count \ n$   
 $\{ 'Mul-Prop\text{er} \ n \wedge Roots \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq Blacks \ 'M \wedge 'bc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M$   
 $\wedge length \ 'Ma = length \ 'M \wedge Blacks \ 'Ma \subseteq 'bc$   
 $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'Ma \vee 'l < 'q \wedge ('q \leq 'Queue \vee 'obc \subseteq Blacks \ 'M))$   
 $\wedge 'q < n+1\}.$

**apply** (*unfold Mul-Count-def*)

**apply** *annhoare*

**apply** (*simp-all add:Mul-CountInv-def mul-collector-defs Mul-Auxk-def Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 mul-collector-defs Queue-def*)

— 7 subgoals left

**apply** *force*

**apply** *force*

**apply** *force*

— 4 subgoals left

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*conjI-tac*)

**apply** (*disjE-tac*)

**apply** *simp-all*

**apply** (*simp add:Blacks-def*)

**apply** *clarify*



```

apply(erule less-SucE)
  back
  apply force
apply force
— 3 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply(conjI-tac)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply simp-all
apply clarify
apply(erule less-SucE)
  back
  apply force
apply simp
apply(rotate-tac -1)
apply (force simp add:Blacks-def)
— 2 subgoals left
apply force
— 1 subgoal left
apply clarify
apply(erule Nat.le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply (simp-all add:Blacks-def)
done

```

### Appending garbage nodes to the free list

**consts** Append-to-free :: nat × edges ⇒ edges

#### axioms

Append-to-free0: length (Append-to-free (i, e)) = length e  
 Append-to-free1: Proper-Edges (m, e)  
                   ⇒ Proper-Edges (m, Append-to-free(i, e))  
 Append-to-free2: i ∉ Reach e  
                   ⇒ n ∈ Reach (Append-to-free(i, e)) = ( n = i ∨ n ∈ Reach e)

#### constdefs

Mul-AppendInv :: mul-gar-coll-state ⇒ nat ⇒ bool  
 Mul-AppendInv ≡ λind. (∀ i. ind ≤ i → i < length 'M → i ∈ Reach 'E →  
 'M!i = Black)»

Mul-Append :: nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com  
 Mul-Append n ≡  
 .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'Safe }.  
 'ind := 0;;  
 .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'Safe ∧ 'ind = 0 }.  
 WHILE 'ind < length 'M  
 INV .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind ≤ length 'M }.  
 DO .{ 'Mul-Prop n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < length 'M }.  
 IF 'M! 'ind = Black THEN

```

    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < length 'M ∧ 'M! 'ind = Black }.

    'M := 'M[ 'ind := White]
    ELSE
    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv 'ind ∧ 'ind < length 'M ∧ 'ind ≠ Reach
    'E }.
    'E := Append-to-free( 'ind, 'E)
    FI;;
    .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ 'Mul-AppendInv ( 'ind + 1 ) ∧ 'ind < length 'M }.
    'ind := 'ind + 1
    OD

```

**lemma** *Mul-Append*:

```

  ⊢ Mul-Append n
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
apply(unfold Mul-Append-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all add: mul-collector-defs Mul-AppendInv-def
  Graph6 Graph7 Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 Graph12)
apply(force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply(force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply(force simp add: Blacks-def)
apply(force simp add: Graph-defs)
apply force
apply(force simp add: Append-to-free1 Append-to-free2)
apply force
apply force
done

```

## Collector

**constdefs**

```

  Mul-Collector :: nat ⇒ mul-gar-coll-state ann-com
  Mul-Collector n ≡
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
  WHILE True INV .{ 'Mul-Propser n }.
  DO
  Mul-Blacken-Roots n ;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M }.
  'obc := {};
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} }.
  'bc := Roots;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} ∧ 'bc = Roots }.
  'l := 0;;
  .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'obc = {} ∧ 'bc = Roots ∧ 'l = 0 }.
  WHILE 'l < n + 1
  INV .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧
    ( 'Safe ∨ ( 'l ≤ 'Queue ∨ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M ) ∧ 'l < n + 1 ) }.
  DO .{ 'Mul-Propser n ∧ Roots ⊆ Blacks 'M ∧ 'bc ⊆ Blacks 'M

```

```

     $\wedge ('Safe \vee 'l \leq 'Queue \vee 'bc \subseteq Blacks\ 'M))\}$ .
    'obc := 'bc;;
    Mul-Propagate-Black n;;
    .{ 'Mul-Prop n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\vee$  'l < 'Queue
       $\wedge$  ('l  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M))\}.
    'bc := \{\};;
    .{ 'Mul-Prop n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\vee$  'l < 'Queue
       $\wedge$  ('l  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M))  $\wedge$  'bc = \{\}\}.
    < 'Ma := 'M,, 'q := 'Queue >;
    Mul-Count n;;
    .{ 'Mul-Prop n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  length 'Ma = length 'M  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  'bc
       $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\vee$  'l < 'q  $\wedge$  ('q  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M))
       $\wedge$  'q < n+1\}.
    IF 'obc = 'bc THEN
    .{ 'Mul-Prop n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  length 'Ma = length 'M  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  'bc
       $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\vee$  'l < 'q  $\wedge$  ('q  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M))
       $\wedge$  'q < n+1  $\wedge$  'obc = 'bc\}.
    'l := 'l+1
    ELSE .{ 'Mul-Prop n  $\wedge$  Roots  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M  $\wedge$  'bc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'M
       $\wedge$  length 'Ma = length 'M  $\wedge$  Blacks 'Ma  $\subseteq$  'bc
       $\wedge$  ('Safe  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks 'Ma  $\vee$  'l < 'q  $\wedge$  ('q  $\leq$  'Queue  $\vee$  'obc  $\subseteq$  Blacks
    'M))
       $\wedge$  'q < n+1  $\wedge$  'obc  $\neq$  'bc\}.
    'l := 0 FI
    OD;;
    Mul-Append n
    OD

```

**lemmas** *mul-modules* = *Mul-Redirect-Edge-def* *Mul-Color-Target-def*  
*Mul-Blacken-Roots-def* *Mul-Propagate-Black-def*  
*Mul-Count-def* *Mul-Append-def*

**lemma** *Mul-Collector*:

```

 $\vdash$  Mul-Collector n
  .{False\}.
apply(unfold Mul-Collector-def)
apply annhoare
apply(simp-all only:pre.simps Mul-Blacken-Roots
  Mul-Propagate-Black Mul-Count Mul-Append)
apply(simp-all add:mul-modules)

```

```

apply(simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Queue-def)
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply (force simp add: less-Suc-eq-le)
apply force
apply (force dest:subset-antisym)
apply force
apply force
apply force
done

```

### 2.3.3 Interference Freedom

```

lemma le-length-filter-update[rule-format]:
   $\forall i. (\neg P (list!i) \vee P j) \wedge i < \text{length } list$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ list}) \leq \text{length}(\text{filter } P (list[i:=j]))$ 
apply(induct-tac list)
  apply(simp)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac i)
  apply(simp)
apply(simp)
done

```

```

lemma less-length-filter-update [rule-format]:
   $\forall i. P j \wedge \neg(P (list!i)) \wedge i < \text{length } list$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ list}) < \text{length}(\text{filter } P (list[i:=j]))$ 
apply(induct-tac list)
  apply(simp)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac i)
  apply(simp)
apply(simp)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Blacken-Roots n), {}, Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:Graph6 Graph9 Graph12 nth-list-update mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n), {}, Some (Mul-Blacken-Roots n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe

```

**apply**(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (Some(Mul-Blacken-Roots n), {}, Some (Mul-Color-Target j n ))  
**apply** (unfold mul-modules)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-list-update Graph7 Graph8  
Graph9 Graph12)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (Some(Mul-Color-Target j n ), {}, Some (Mul-Blacken-Roots n ))  
**apply** (unfold mul-modules)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (Some(Mul-Propagate-Black n), {}, Some (Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ))  
**apply** (unfold mul-modules)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def nth-list-update  
Graph6)  
— 7 subgoals left  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(disjE-tac)  
**apply**(simp-all add:Graph6)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)  
**apply**(rule conjI)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add:Queue-def  
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le  
le-length-filter-update)  
— 6 subgoals left  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(disjE-tac)  
**apply**(simp-all add:Graph6)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)  
**apply**(rule conjI)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add:Queue-def  
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)  
**apply**(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le  
le-length-filter-update)  
— 5 subgoals left  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(disjE-tac)

```

  apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
      add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
    less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
      apply clarify
      apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
      apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
      apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  — 4 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply(disjE-tac)
    apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
        add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
      less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(erule conjE)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
        apply clarify
        apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
        apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
        apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
      apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)

```

— 3 subgoals left

```

apply clarify
apply (disjE-tac)
  apply (simp-all add: Graph6)
  apply (rule impI)
  apply (rule conjI)
    apply (rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
    apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (case-tac M x! (T (Muts x!j)) = Black)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI)
apply (rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
apply (force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (erule conjE)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (case-tac M x! (T (Muts x!j)) = Black)
apply (rule impI, rule conjI, (rule disjI2) +, rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply (case-tac R (Muts x! j) = i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply (case-tac R (Muts x ! j) = ind x)
  apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
apply (rule impI, rule conjI)

```

```

  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=ind x)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(rule impI, (rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
— 2 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp-all add:Mul-Auxk-def Graph6)
  apply (rule impI)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule conjE)+
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)

```



```

  apply(simp add:nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply simp
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply force
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x ! j)= ind x)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(simp add:nth-list-update)
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply simp-all
  apply(conjI-tac)
  apply(rule impI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(erule conjE)+
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI)+
  apply simp
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply force
  — 1 subgoal left
  apply clarify
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp-all add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp
  add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
  less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+,rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac R (Muts x! j)=i)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update BtoW-def)
  apply (force simp add: nth-list-update)
  apply(erule le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI,(rule disjI2)+, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)

```

```

apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
apply(rule impI,rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-less-trans)
apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le less-length-filter-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n ),{\},Some (Mul-Propagate-Black n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Propagate-Black n),{\},Some (Mul-Color-Target j n ))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add: mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs)
— 7 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 6 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 5 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply(disjE-tac)
  apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans,simp add:Graph9)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)

```

```

  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply((rule disjI2)+)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:Graph10)
  apply(erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
— 4 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(disjE-tac)
    apply(simp add:Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule psubset-subset-trans,simp add:Graph9)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
    apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
    apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply((rule disjI2)+)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:Graph10)
  apply(erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1,erule subset-psubset-trans, erule Graph11, simp)
— 3 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(simp add:Graph10)
  apply(disjE-tac)
    apply simp-all
    apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
  apply (force simp add:nth-list-update)
— 2 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:Mul-Auxk-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(simp add:Graph10)
  apply(disjE-tac)
    apply simp-all

```

```

  apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(erule conjE)+
  apply((rule disjI2)+,rule conjI, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule impI)+)
  apply simp
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(rule disjI1, erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply force
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
  apply (force simp add:nth-list-update)
— 1 subgoal left
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:mul-collector-defs Mul-PBInv-def Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(simp add:Graph10)
  apply(disjE-tac)
  apply simp-all
  apply(rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1,erule less-le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(erule conjE)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI1, erule subset-psubset-trans,simp add:Graph11)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Color-Target j n),{\},Some(Mul-Propagate-Black n ))
  apply (unfold mul-modules)
  apply interfree-aux
  apply safe
  apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Count n ),{\},Some(Mul-Redirect-Edge j n))
  apply (unfold mul-modules)
  apply interfree-aux
— 9 subgoals left
  apply(simp add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def Graph6)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add:Graph6)
  apply(rule impI,rule disjI1,rule subset-trans,erule Graph3,simp,simp)
  apply(simp add:Graph6)
  apply clarify

```

```

apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 8 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
— 7 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 6 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6 Queue-def)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
apply(simp add: Graph6)
— 5 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)

```

```

apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  — 4 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  — 3 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
  — 2 subgoals left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule impI, rule disjI1, rule subset-trans, erule Graph3, simp, simp)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  apply(rule conjI)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
    apply(rule impI, rule disjI2, rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans, force simp add: Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)
  apply(simp add: Graph6)
  — 1 subgoal left
apply(simp add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

```

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Redirect-Edge* *j n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Count* *n* ))

```

apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply safe
apply(simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update)
done

lemma Mul-interfree-Count-Color-Target:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some(Mul-Count n ), $\{\}$ ,Some(Mul-Color-Target j n))
apply (unfold mul-modules)
apply interfree-aux
apply(simp-all add:mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs Mul-CountInv-def)
— 6 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 5 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
  apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
— 4 subgoals left
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
apply clarify
apply disjE-tac
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
  apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)

```

```

    apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
    apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
  apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
  — 3 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
      apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
      apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
      apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
  — 2 subgoals left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 nth-list-update)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12 nth-list-update)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
        apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
        apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
        apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
      apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply((rule disjI2)+,erule psubset-subset-trans, simp add: Graph9)
    apply (simp add: nth-list-update)
  — 1 subgoal left
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
  apply clarify
  apply disjE-tac
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)
    apply(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x!j))=Black)
      apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2, rule disjI1, erule le-trans)
      apply(force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update Graph10)
      apply((rule disjI2)+,(erule subset-psubset-trans)+, simp add: Graph11)
    apply (simp add: Graph7 Graph8 Graph12)

```



**apply**((*rule disjI2*)+,*erule psubset-subset-trans*, *simp add: Graph9*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Count*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Color-Target j n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Count n* ))  
**apply** (*unfold mul-modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply** *safe*  
**apply**(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Append n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Redirect-Edge j n*))  
**apply** (*unfold mul-modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(*tactic*  $\ll$  *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*})  $\gg$ )  
**apply**(*simp-all add:Graph6 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1 mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs*  
*Mul-AppendInv-def*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=j in allE*, *force dest:Graph3*) +  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Redirect-Edge j n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Append n*))  
**apply** (*unfold mul-modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(*tactic*  $\ll$  *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*})  $\gg$ )  
**apply**(*simp-all add:mul-collector-defs Append-to-free0 Mul-AppendInv-def mul-mutator-defs*  
*nth-list-update*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Append-Color-Target*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Append n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Color-Target j n*))  
**apply** (*unfold mul-modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(*tactic*  $\ll$  *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*})  $\gg$ )  
**apply**(*simp-all add:mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs Mul-AppendInv-def Graph7*  
*Graph8 Append-to-free0 Append-to-free1*  
*Graph12 nth-list-update*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Append*:  $\llbracket 0 \leq j; j < n \rrbracket \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (*Some*(*Mul-Color-Target j n*), {}, *Some*(*Mul-Append n*))  
**apply** (*unfold mul-modules*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(*tactic*  $\ll$  *ALLGOALS* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*})  $\gg$ )  
**apply**(*simp-all add: mul-mutator-defs nth-list-update*)  
**apply**(*simp add:Mul-AppendInv-def Append-to-free0*)  
**done**

## Interference freedom Collector-Mutator

**lemmas** *mul-collector-mutator-interfree* =  
*Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Redirect-Edge* *Mul-interfree-Blacken-Roots-Color-Target*  
*Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Redirect-Edge* *Mul-interfree-Propagate-Black-Color-Target*  
*Mul-interfree-Count-Redirect-Edge* *Mul-interfree-Count-Color-Target*  
*Mul-interfree-Append-Redirect-Edge* *Mul-interfree-Append-Color-Target*  
*Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Blacken-Roots* *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Blacken-Roots*  
*Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Propagate-Black* *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Propagate-Black*  
*Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Count* *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Count*  
*Mul-interfree-Redirect-Edge-Append* *Mul-interfree-Color-Target-Append*

**lemma** *Mul-interfree-Collector-Mutator*:  $j < n \implies$   
*interfree-aux* (Some (Mul-Collector  $n$ ), {}, Some (Mul-Mutator  $j$   $n$ ))  
**apply**(*unfold* *Mul-Collector-def* *Mul-Mutator-def*)  
**apply** *interfree-aux*  
**apply**(*simp-all* *add:mul-collector-mutator-interfree*)  
**apply**(*unfold* *mul-modules* *mul-collector-defs* *mul-mutator-defs*)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*interfree-aux-tac*) »)  
— 42 subgoals left  
**apply** (*clarify,simp* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)  
*Graph12*)  
— 24 subgoals left  
**apply**(*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)  
— 14 subgoals left  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*clarify-tac* @{*claset*}) »)  
**apply**(*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*rtac conjI*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*rtac impI*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac conjE*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)  
— 72 subgoals left  
**apply**(*simp-all* *add:Graph6* *Graph7* *Graph8* *Append-to-free0* *Append-to-free1* *Graph12*)  
— 35 subgoals left  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL*(*EVERY* '[*rtac disjI1*,*rtac subset-trans*,*etac* (*thm* *Graph3*),*force-tac* (*clasimpset* ()), *assume-tac*]) »)  
— 28 subgoals left  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac conjE*) »)  
**apply**(*tactic* « *TRYALL* (*etac disjE*) »)  
— 34 subgoals left  
**apply**(*rule* *disjI2*,*rule* *disjI1*,*erule* *le-trans*,*force* *simp* *add:Queue-def* *less-Suc-eq-le* *le-length-filter-update*)  
**apply**(*rule* *disjI2*,*rule* *disjI1*,*erule* *le-trans*,*force* *simp* *add:Queue-def* *less-Suc-eq-le* *le-length-filter-update*)

```

apply(tactic « ALLGOALS(case-tac M x!(T (Muts x ! j))=Black) »)
apply(simp-all add:Graph10)
— 47 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[REPEAT o (rtac disjI2),etac (thm subset-psubset-trans),etac
(thm Graph11),force-tac (clasimpset ())) »)
— 41 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac @{thm le-trans},
force-tac (claset()),simpset() addsimps [thm Queue-def, @{thm less-Suc-eq-le}, thm
le-length-filter-update])] »)
— 35 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,rtac disjI1,etac (thm psubset-subset-trans),rtac
(thm Graph9),force-tac (clasimpset ())) »)
— 31 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2,rtac disjI1,etac (thm subset-psubset-trans),etac
(thm Graph11),force-tac (clasimpset ())) »)
— 29 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[REPEAT o (rtac disjI2),etac (thm subset-psubset-trans),etac
(thm subset-psubset-trans),etac (thm Graph11),force-tac (clasimpset ())) »)
— 25 subgoals left
apply(tactic « TRYALL(EVERY '[rtac disjI2, rtac disjI2, rtac disjI1, etac @{thm
le-trans}, force-tac (claset()),simpset() addsimps [thm Queue-def, @{thm less-Suc-eq-le},
thm le-length-filter-update])] »)
— 10 subgoals left
apply(rule disjI2,rule disjI2,rule conjI,erule less-le-trans,force simp add:Queue-def
less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update, rule disjI1, rule less-imp-le, erule less-le-trans,
force simp add:Queue-def less-Suc-eq-le le-length-filter-update)+
done

```

## Interference freedom Mutator-Collector

```

lemma Mul-interfree-Mutator-Collector: j < n  $\implies$ 
  interfree-aux (Some (Mul-Mutator j n), {}, Some (Mul-Collector n))
apply (unfold Mul-Collector-def Mul-Mutator-def)
apply interfree-aux
apply (simp-all add:mul-collector-mutator-interfree)
apply (unfold mul-modules mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs)
apply (tactic « TRYALL (interfree-aux-tac) »)
— 76 subgoals left
apply (clarify,simp add: nth-list-update)+
— 56 subgoals left
apply (clarify,simp add:Mul-AppendInv-def Append-to-free0 nth-list-update)+
done

```

## The Multi-Mutator Garbage Collection Algorithm

The total number of verification conditions is 328

```

lemma Mul-Gar-Coll:
  ||— .{Mul-Proper n  $\wedge$  'Mul-mut-init n  $\wedge$  ( $\forall i < n. Z$  ('Muts!i))}.
  COBEGIN

```

```

    Mul-Collector n
    .{False}.
  ||
  SCHEME [ $0 \leq j < n$ ]
    Mul-Mutator j n
    .{False}.
  COEND
  .{False}.
apply oghoare
— Strengthening the precondition
apply(rule Int-greatest)
apply (case-tac n)
  apply(force simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-collector-defs mul-mutator-defs nth-append)
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac xa)
  apply(simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append
nth-map-upt)
— Collector
apply(rule Mul-Collector)
— Mutator
apply(erule Mul-Mutator)
— Interference freedom
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Collector-Mutator)
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Mutator-Collector)
apply(simp add: Mul-interfree-Mutator-Mutator)
— Weakening of the postcondition
apply(case-tac n)
  apply(simp add: Mul-Collector-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
apply(simp add: Mul-Mutator-def mul-mutator-defs mul-collector-defs nth-append)
done

end

```

## Chapter 3

# The Rely-Guarantee Method

### 3.1 Abstract Syntax

**theory** *RG-Com* **imports** *Main* **begin**

Semantics of assertions and boolean expressions (*bexp*) as sets of states.  
Syntax of commands *com* and parallel commands *par-com*.

**types**

*'a bexp* = *'a set*

**datatype** *'a com* =

*Basic 'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  
| *Seq 'a com 'a com*  
| *Cond 'a bexp 'a com 'a com*  
| *While 'a bexp 'a com*  
| *Await 'a bexp 'a com*

**types** *'a par-com* = ((*'a com*) *option*) *list*

**end**

### 3.2 Operational Semantics

**theory** *RG-Tran*

**imports** *RG-Com*

**begin**

#### 3.2.1 Semantics of Component Programs

**Environment transitions**

**types** *'a conf* = ((*'a com*) *option*)  $\times$  *'a*

**inductive-set**

*etran* :: (*'a conf*  $\times$  *'a conf*) *set*

**and**  $etran' :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \quad (- -e\rightarrow - [81,81] 80)$

**where**

$P -e\rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in etran$   
 $| Env: (P, s) -e\rightarrow (P, t)$

**lemma**  $etranE: c -e\rightarrow c' \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge P\ s\ t. c = (P, s) \Longrightarrow c' = (P, t) \Longrightarrow Q) \Longrightarrow Q$   
**by**  $(induct\ c, induct\ c', erule\ etran.cases, blast)$

## Component transitions

**inductive-set**

$ctran :: ('a\ conf \times 'a\ conf)\ set$   
**and**  $ctran' :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \quad (- -c\rightarrow - [81,81] 80)$   
**and**  $ctrans :: 'a\ conf \Rightarrow 'a\ conf \Rightarrow bool \quad (- -c*\rightarrow - [81,81] 80)$

**where**

$P -c\rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in ctran$   
 $| P -c*\rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in ctran^*$

$| Basic: (Some(Basic\ f), s) -c\rightarrow (None, f\ s)$

$| Seq1: (Some\ P0, s) -c\rightarrow (None, t) \Longrightarrow (Some(Seq\ P0\ P1), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P1, t)$

$| Seq2: (Some\ P0, s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P2, t) \Longrightarrow (Some(Seq\ P0\ P1), s) -c\rightarrow (Some(Seq\ P2\ P1), t)$

$| CondT: s \in b \Longrightarrow (Some(Cond\ b\ P1\ P2), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P1, s)$

$| CondF: s \notin b \Longrightarrow (Some(Cond\ b\ P1\ P2), s) -c\rightarrow (Some\ P2, s)$

$| WhileF: s \notin b \Longrightarrow (Some(While\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (None, s)$

$| WhileT: s \in b \Longrightarrow (Some(While\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (Some(Seq\ P\ (While\ b\ P)), s)$

$| Await: \llbracket s \in b; (Some\ P, s) -c*\rightarrow (None, t) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (Some(Await\ b\ P), s) -c\rightarrow (None, t)$

**monos**  $rtrancl\ mono$

## 3.2.2 Semantics of Parallel Programs

**types**  $'a\ par-conf = ('a\ par-com) \times 'a$

**inductive-set**

$par-etran :: ('a\ par-conf \times 'a\ par-conf)\ set$   
**and**  $par-etran' :: ['a\ par-conf, 'a\ par-conf] \Rightarrow bool \quad (- -pe\rightarrow - [81,81] 80)$

**where**

$P -pe\rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in par-etran$   
 $| ParEnv: (Ps, s) -pe\rightarrow (Ps, t)$

**inductive-set**

$par-ctran :: ('a\ par-conf \times 'a\ par-conf)\ set$

**and**  $\text{par-ctran}' :: ['a \text{ par-conf}, 'a \text{ par-conf}] \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ (- \text{-pc} \rightarrow - [81,81] \ 80)$   
**where**  
 $P \text{-pc} \rightarrow Q \equiv (P, Q) \in \text{par-ctran}$   
 $| \text{ParComp}: \llbracket i < \text{length } Ps; (Ps[i], s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (r, t) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (Ps, s) \text{-pc} \rightarrow (Ps[i:=r], t)$   
**lemma**  $\text{par-ctranE}: c \text{-pc} \rightarrow c' \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\bigwedge i \text{ Ps } s \ r \ t. c = (Ps, s) \Longrightarrow c' = (Ps[i := r], t) \Longrightarrow i < \text{length } Ps \Longrightarrow$   
 $(Ps[i], s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (r, t) \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow P$   
**by** ( $\text{induct } c, \text{induct } c', \text{erule } \text{par-ctran.cases}, \text{blast}$ )

### 3.2.3 Computations

#### Sequential computations

**types**  $'a \text{ confs} = ('a \text{ conf}) \text{ list}$

**inductive-set**  $\text{cptn} :: ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$\text{CptnOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{cptn}$   
 $| \text{CptnEnv}: (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn}$   
 $| \text{CptnComp}: \llbracket (P, s) \text{-c} \rightarrow (Q, t); (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn}$

**constdefs**

$\text{cp} :: ('a \text{ com}) \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$   
 $\text{cp } P \ s \equiv \{l. l!0 = (P, s) \wedge l \in \text{cptn}\}$

#### Parallel computations

**types**  $'a \text{ par-confs} = ('a \text{ par-conf}) \text{ list}$

**inductive-set**  $\text{par-cptn} :: ('a \text{ par-confs}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$\text{ParCptnOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{par-cptn}$   
 $| \text{ParCptnEnv}: (P, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn} \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn}$   
 $| \text{ParCptnComp}: \llbracket (P, s) \text{-pc} \rightarrow (Q, t); (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (P, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in \text{par-cptn}$

**constdefs**

$\text{par-cp} :: 'a \text{ par-com} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \text{ par-confs}) \text{ set}$   
 $\text{par-cp } P \ s \equiv \{l. l!0 = (P, s) \wedge l \in \text{par-cptn}\}$

### 3.2.4 Modular Definition of Computation

**constdefs**

$\text{lift} :: 'a \text{ com} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ conf} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ conf}$   
 $\text{lift } Q \equiv \lambda(P, s). (\text{if } P = \text{None} \text{ then } (\text{Some } Q, s) \text{ else } (\text{Some } (\text{Seq } (\text{the } P) \ Q), s))$

**inductive-set**  $\text{cptn-mod} :: ('a \text{ confs}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$\text{CptnModOne}: [(P, s)] \in \text{cptn-mod}$

$| \text{CptnModEnv}: (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \implies (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModNone}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P, s) -c \rightarrow (\text{None}, t); (\text{None}, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{Some } P, s) \# (\text{None}, t) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModCondT}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \in b \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Cond } b \ P0$   
 $P1), s) \# (\text{Some } P0, s) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModCondF}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P1, s) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \notin b \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Cond } b \ P0$   
 $P1), s) \# (\text{Some } P1, s) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModSeq1}: \llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; zs = \text{map } (\text{lift } P1) \ xs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P0 \ P1), s) \# zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModSeq2}:$   
 $\llbracket (\text{Some } P0, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P0, s) \# xs)) = \text{None};$   
 $(\text{Some } P1, \text{snd}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P0, s) \# xs))) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod};$   
 $zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } P1) \ xs) @ ys \rrbracket \implies (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P0 \ P1), s) \# zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModWhile1}:$   
 $\llbracket (\text{Some } P, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; s \in b; zs = \text{map } (\text{lift } (\text{While } b \ P)) \ xs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), s) \# (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P \ (\text{While } b \ P)), s) \# zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$   
 $| \text{CptnModWhile2}:$   
 $\llbracket (\text{Some } P, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs)) = \text{None}; s \in b;$   
 $zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } (\text{While } b \ P)) \ xs) @ ys;$   
 $(\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), \text{snd}(\text{last } ((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs))) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\text{Some}(\text{While } b \ P), s) \# (\text{Some}(\text{Seq } P \ (\text{While } b \ P)), s) \# zs \in \text{cptn-mod}$

### 3.2.5 Equivalence of Both Definitions.

**lemma** *last-length*:  $((a \# xs)!(\text{length } xs)) = \text{last } (a \# xs)$

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*induct xs, simp+*)

**apply** (*case-tac xs*)

**apply** *simp-all*

**done**

**lemma** *div-seq* [*rule-format*]:  $\text{list} \in \text{cptn-mod} \implies$

$(\forall s \ P \ Q \ zs. \text{list} = (\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P \ Q), s) \# zs \longrightarrow$

$(\exists xs. (\text{Some } P, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod} \wedge (zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \ xs) \vee$

$(\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs)!\text{length } xs)) = \text{None} \wedge$

$(\exists ys. (\text{Some } Q, \text{snd}(((\text{Some } P, s) \# xs)!\text{length } xs))) \# ys \in \text{cptn-mod}$

$\wedge zs = (\text{map } (\text{lift } (Q)) \ xs) @ ys))))$

**apply** (*erule cptn-mod.induct*)

**apply** *simp-all*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*force intro: CptnModOne*)

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*erule-tac x=Pa in allE*)

**apply** (*erule-tac x=Q in allE*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*erule disjE*)

**apply** (*rule-tac x=(Some Pa,t) # xsa in exI*)



```

    apply(rule conjI)
    apply clarify
    apply(erule CptnModEnv)
    apply(rule disjI1)
    apply(simp add:lift-def)
    apply clarify
    apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa,t)#xsa in exI)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply(erule CptnModEnv)
    apply(rule disjI2)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply(case-tac xsa,simp,simp)
    apply(rule-tac x=ys in exI)
    apply(rule conjI)
    apply simp
    apply(simp add:lift-def)
    apply clarify
    apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
    apply clarify
    apply(rule-tac x=xs in exI)
    apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply(rule-tac x=xs in exI)
    apply(simp add: last-length)
done

```

```

lemma cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod-aux [rule-format]:
   $\forall s \ Q \ t \ xs. ((Some \ a, s), \ Q, t) \in ctran \longrightarrow (Q, t) \# xs \in cptn-mod$ 
   $\longrightarrow (Some \ a, s) \# (Q, t) \# xs \in cptn-mod$ 
  apply(induct a)
  apply simp-all
  — basic
  apply clarify
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
  apply(rule CptnModNone,rule Basic,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
  — Seq1
  apply(rule-tac xs=[(None,ta)] in CptnModSeq2)
    apply(erule CptnModNone)
    apply(rule CptnModOne)
    apply simp
  apply simp
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  — Seq2
  apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=Some P2 in allE)
  apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
  apply(drule div-seq,simp)

```

```

apply force
apply clarify
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
  apply(erule-tac CptnModSeq1)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule-tac CptnModSeq2)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— Cond
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(force elim: CptnModCondT)
apply(force elim: CptnModCondF)
— While
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(rule CptnModNone,erule WhileF,simp)
apply(drule div-seq,force)
apply clarify
apply (erule disjE)
  apply(force elim:CptnModWhile1)
apply clarify
apply(force simp add:last-length elim:CptnModWhile2)
— await
apply clarify
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(rule CptnModNone,erule Await,simp+)
done

lemma cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod [rule-format]:  $c \in \text{cptn} \implies c \in \text{cptn-mod}$ 
apply(erule cptn.induct)
  apply(rule CptnModOne)
  apply(erule CptnModEnv)
apply(case-tac P)
  apply simp
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(force elim:cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod-aux)
done

lemma lift-is-cptn:  $c \in \text{cptn} \implies \text{map } (\text{lift } P) \ c \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(erule cptn.induct)
  apply(force simp add:lift-def CptnOne)
  apply(force intro:CptnEnv simp add:lift-def)
apply(force simp add:lift-def intro:CptnComp Seq2 Seq1 elim:ctran.cases)

```

done

**lemma** *cptn-append-is-cptn* [rule-format]:  
 $\forall b\ a.\ b\#c1 \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow a\#c2 \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow (b\#c1)!length\ c1 = a \longrightarrow b\#c1@c2 \in \text{cptn}$   
**apply** (induct *c1*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (erule *cptn.cases, simp-all*)  
**apply** (force *intro: CptnEnv*)  
**apply** (force *elim: CptnComp*)  
done

**lemma** *last-lift*:  $\llbracket xs \neq []; fst(xs!(length\ xs - (Suc\ 0))) = None \rrbracket$   
 $\implies fst((map\ (lift\ P)\ xs)!(length\ (map\ (lift\ P)\ xs) - (Suc\ 0))) = (Some\ P)$   
**apply** (case-tac ( $xs \neq []$ ))  
**apply** (simp add: lift-def)  
done

**lemma** *last-fst* [rule-format]:  $P((a\#x)!length\ x) \longrightarrow \neg P\ a \longrightarrow P\ (x!(length\ x - (Suc\ 0)))$   
**apply** (induct *x, simp+*)  
done

**lemma** *last-fst-esp*:  
 $fst(((Some\ a, s)\#xs)!(length\ xs)) = None \implies fst(xs!(length\ xs - (Suc\ 0))) = None$   
**apply** (erule *last-fst*)  
**apply** *simp*  
done

**lemma** *last-snd*:  $xs \neq [] \implies$   
 $snd(((map\ (lift\ P)\ xs)!(length\ (map\ (lift\ P)\ xs) - (Suc\ 0)))) = snd(xs!(length\ xs - (Suc\ 0)))$   
**apply** (case-tac ( $xs \neq []$ ))  
**apply** (simp add: lift-def)  
done

**lemma** *Cons-lift*:  $(Some\ (Seq\ P\ Q), s) \# (map\ (lift\ Q)\ xs) = map\ (lift\ Q)\ ((Some\ P, s) \# xs)$   
**by** (simp add: lift-def)

**lemma** *Cons-lift-append*:  
 $(Some\ (Seq\ P\ Q), s) \# (map\ (lift\ Q)\ xs) @ ys = map\ (lift\ Q)\ ((Some\ P, s) \# xs) @ ys$   
**by** (simp add: lift-def)

**lemma** *lift-nth*:  $i < length\ xs \implies map\ (lift\ Q)\ xs\ !\ i = lift\ Q\ (xs\ !\ i)$   
**by** (simp add: lift-def)

**lemma** *snd-lift*:  $i < length\ xs \implies snd(lift\ Q\ (xs\ !\ i)) = snd\ (xs\ !\ i)$

```

apply(case-tac xs!i)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
done

lemma cptn-if-cptn-mod:  $c \in \text{cptn-mod} \implies c \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
  apply(rule CptnOne)
  apply(erule CptnEnv)
  apply(erule CptnComp,simp)
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(erule CondT,simp)
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(erule CondF,simp)
— Seq1
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp-all)
  apply(rule CptnOne)
  apply clarify
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule CptnEnv,simp)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(rule Seq1,simp)
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule CptnComp)
  apply(rule Seq2,simp)
apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— Seq2
apply(rule cptn-append-is-cptn)
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply simp
apply(case-tac xs≠[])
  apply(drule-tac P=P1 in last-lift)
  apply(rule last-fst-esp)
  apply (simp add:last-length)
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(rule conjI, clarify, simp)
  apply(case-tac (((Some P0, s) ≠ xs) ! length xs))
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:lift-def last-length)
apply (simp add:last-length)
— While1

```

```

apply(rule CptnComp)
apply(rule WhileT,simp)
apply(drule-tac P=While b P in lift-is-cptn)
apply(simp add:lift-def)
— While2
apply(rule CptnComp)
apply(rule WhileT,simp)
apply(rule cptn-append-is-cptn)
apply(drule-tac P=While b P in lift-is-cptn)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply simp
apply(case-tac xs≠[])
  apply(drule-tac P=While b P in last-lift)
    apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(rule conjI, clarify, simp)
  apply(case-tac ((Some P, s) # xs) ! length xs)
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:last-length lift-def)
apply simp
done

theorem cptn-iff-cptn-mod:  $(c \in \text{cptn}) = (c \in \text{cptn-mod})$ 
apply(rule iffI)
  apply(erule cptn-onlyif-cptn-mod)
apply(erule cptn-if-cptn-mod)
done

```

### 3.3 Validity of Correctness Formulas

#### 3.3.1 Validity for Component Programs.

**types** *'a rgformula* = *'a com*  $\times$  *'a set*  $\times$  (*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*  $\times$  (*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*  $\times$  *'a set*

**constdefs**

*assum* :: (*'a set*  $\times$  (*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a confs*) *set*  
*assum*  $\equiv \lambda(\text{pre}, \text{rely}). \{c. \text{snd}(c!0) \in \text{pre} \wedge (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } c \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad c!i - e \longrightarrow c!(\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(c!i), \text{snd}(c!\text{Suc } i)) \in \text{rely})\}$

*comm* :: ((*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*  $\times$  *'a set*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a confs*) *set*  
*comm*  $\equiv \lambda(\text{guar}, \text{post}). \{c. (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } c \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad c!i - c \longrightarrow c!(\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(c!i), \text{snd}(c!\text{Suc } i)) \in \text{guar}) \wedge$   
 $\quad (\text{fst } (\text{last } c) = \text{None} \longrightarrow \text{snd } (\text{last } c) \in \text{post})\}$

*com-validity* :: *'a com*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\times$  *'a*) *set*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

$(\models - \text{sat } [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] 45)$   
 $\models P \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}] \equiv$   
 $\forall s. \text{cp } (\text{Some } P) s \cap \text{assum}(\text{pre}, \text{rely}) \subseteq \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$

### 3.3.2 Validity for Parallel Programs.

**constdefs**

$All\_None :: ('a\ com)\ option\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$All\_None\ xs \equiv \forall c \in set\ xs. c = None$

$par\_assum :: ('a\ set \times ('a \times 'a)\ set) \Rightarrow ('a\ par\_confs)\ set$

$par\_assum \equiv \lambda(pre, rely). \{c. snd(c!0) \in pre \wedge (\forall i. Suc\ i < length\ c \longrightarrow c!i -pe \longrightarrow c!Suc\ i \longrightarrow (snd(c!i), snd(c!Suc\ i)) \in rely)\}$

$par\_comm :: ('a \times 'a)\ set \times 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('a\ par\_confs)\ set$

$par\_comm \equiv \lambda(guar, post). \{c. (\forall i. Suc\ i < length\ c \longrightarrow c!i -pc \longrightarrow c!Suc\ i \longrightarrow (snd(c!i), snd(c!Suc\ i)) \in guar) \wedge (All\_None\ (fst\ (last\ c)) \longrightarrow snd\ (last\ c) \in post)\}$

$par\_com\_validity :: 'a\ par\_com \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a)\ set \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a)\ set$

$\Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool\ (\models - SAT\ [-, -, -, -]\ [60,0,0,0,0]\ 45)$

$\models Ps\ SAT\ [pre, rely, guar, post] \equiv$

$\forall s. par\_cp\ Ps\ s \cap par\_assum(pre, rely) \subseteq par\_comm(guar, post)$

### 3.3.3 Compositionality of the Semantics

#### Definition of the conjoin operator

**constdefs**

$same\_length :: 'a\ par\_confs \Rightarrow ('a\ confs)\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$same\_length\ c\ clist \equiv (\forall i < length\ clist. length(clist!i) = length\ c)$

$same\_state :: 'a\ par\_confs \Rightarrow ('a\ confs)\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$same\_state\ c\ clist \equiv (\forall i < length\ clist. \forall j < length\ c. snd(c!j) = snd((clist!i)!j))$

$same\_program :: 'a\ par\_confs \Rightarrow ('a\ confs)\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$same\_program\ c\ clist \equiv (\forall j < length\ c. fst(c!j) = map\ (\lambda x. fst(nth\ x\ j))\ clist)$

$compat\_label :: 'a\ par\_confs \Rightarrow ('a\ confs)\ list \Rightarrow bool$

$compat\_label\ c\ clist \equiv (\forall j. Suc\ j < length\ c \longrightarrow (c!j -pc \longrightarrow c!Suc\ j \wedge (\exists i < length\ clist. (clist!i)!j -c \longrightarrow (clist!i)!Suc\ j \wedge (\forall l < length\ clist. l \neq i \longrightarrow (clist!l)!j -e \longrightarrow (clist!l)!Suc\ j))) \vee (c!j -pe \longrightarrow c!Suc\ j \wedge (\forall i < length\ clist. (clist!i)!j -e \longrightarrow (clist!i)!Suc\ j)))$

$conjoin :: 'a\ par\_confs \Rightarrow ('a\ confs)\ list \Rightarrow bool\ (-\ \propto\ -\ [65,65]\ 64)$

$c\ \propto\ clist \equiv (same\_length\ c\ clist) \wedge (same\_state\ c\ clist) \wedge (same\_program\ c\ clist) \wedge (compat\_label\ c\ clist)$

#### Some previous lemmas

**lemma** *list-eq-if* [rule-format]:

$\forall ys. xs = ys \longrightarrow (length\ xs = length\ ys) \longrightarrow (\forall i < length\ xs. xs!i = ys!i)$

**apply** (*induct xs*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** *clarify*  
**done**

**lemma** *list-eq*:  $(\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i = ys!i)) = (xs = ys)$   
**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*erule nth-equalityI*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**done**

**lemma** *nth-tl*:  $\llbracket ys!0 = a; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies ys = (a \# (\text{tl } ys))$   
**apply** (*case-tac ys*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**done**

**lemma** *nth-tl-if* [*rule-format*]:  $ys \neq [] \longrightarrow ys!0 = a \longrightarrow P \text{ } ys \longrightarrow P (a \# (\text{tl } ys))$   
**apply** (*induct ys*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**done**

**lemma** *nth-tl-onlyif* [*rule-format*]:  $ys \neq [] \longrightarrow ys!0 = a \longrightarrow P (a \# (\text{tl } ys)) \longrightarrow P \text{ } ys$   
**apply** (*induct ys*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**done**

**lemma** *seq-not-eq1*:  $\text{Seq } c1 \text{ } c2 \neq c1$   
**apply** (*rule com.induct*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**done**

**lemma** *seq-not-eq2*:  $\text{Seq } c1 \text{ } c2 \neq c2$   
**apply** (*rule com.induct*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**done**

**lemma** *if-not-eq1*:  $\text{Cond } b \text{ } c1 \text{ } c2 \neq c1$   
**apply** (*rule com.induct*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**done**

**lemma** *if-not-eq2*:  $\text{Cond } b \text{ } c1 \text{ } c2 \neq c2$   
**apply** (*rule com.induct*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**done**

**lemmas** *seq-and-if-not-eq* [simp] = *seq-not-eq1 seq-not-eq2*  
*seq-not-eq1* [THEN not-sym] *seq-not-eq2* [THEN not-sym]  
*if-not-eq1 if-not-eq2 if-not-eq1* [THEN not-sym] *if-not-eq2* [THEN not-sym]

**lemma** *prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*:  
**assumes** *c*:  $(P, s) -c \rightarrow (Q, t)$   
**shows**  $P \neq Q$  **using** *c*  
**by** (*induct*  $x1 \equiv (P, s)$   $x2 \equiv (Q, t)$  *arbitrary: P s Q t*) *auto*

**lemma** *prog-not-eq-in-ctran* [simp]:  $\neg (P, s) -c \rightarrow (P, t)$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*drule prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**lemma** *prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran-aux* [rule-format]:  $(P, s) -pc \rightarrow (Q, t) \implies (P \neq Q)$   
**apply** (*erule par-ctran.induct*)  
**apply** (*drule prog-not-eq-in-ctran-aux*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*drule list-eq-if*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *force*  
**done**

**lemma** *prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran* [simp]:  $\neg (P, s) -pc \rightarrow (P, t)$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** (*drule prog-not-eq-in-par-ctran-aux*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**

**lemma** *tl-in-cptn*:  $\llbracket a \# xs \in \text{cptn}; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \in \text{cptn}$   
**apply** (*force elim: cptn.cases*)  
**done**

**lemma** *tl-zero* [rule-format]:  
 $P (ys! \text{Suc } j) \longrightarrow \text{Suc } j < \text{length } ys \longrightarrow ys \neq [] \longrightarrow P (tl(ys)!j)$   
**apply** (*induct ys*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**done**

### 3.3.4 The Semantics is Compositional

**lemma** *aux-if* [rule-format]:  
 $\forall xs \ s \ \text{clist}. (\text{length } \text{clist} = \text{length } xs \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. (xs!i, s) \# \text{clist}!i \in \text{cptn})$   
 $\wedge ((xs, s) \# ys \propto \text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{fst } i, s) \# \text{snd } i) (\text{zip } xs \ \text{clist}))$   
 $\longrightarrow (xs, s) \# ys \in \text{par-cptn})$   
**apply** (*induct ys*)  
**apply** (*clarify*)  
**apply** (*rule ParCptnOne*)



```

apply(clarify)
apply(simp add: conjoin-def compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?P j \vee ?Q j)$  in all-dupE, simp)
apply(erule disjE)
— first step is a Component step
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac a=(xs[i:=(fst(clist!i!0))]))
apply(subgoal-tac b=snd(clist!i!0), simp)
prefer 2
apply(simp add: same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. (?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)))$  in allE, simp)
prefer 2
apply(simp add: same-program-def)
apply(erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (fst (?s j))=(?t j)$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia, simp, simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac t=i in not-sym, simp)
apply(erule etranE, simp)
apply(rule ParCptnComp)
apply(erule ParComp, simp)
— applying the induction hypothesis
apply(erule-tac x=xs[i := fst (clist ! i ! 0)] in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=snd (clist ! i ! 0) in allE)
apply(erule mp)
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI, simp)
apply(rule conjI, clarify)
apply(case-tac i=ia, simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(force simp add: same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply simp
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule tl-in-cptn)
apply(force simp add: same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(force simp add: same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(simp add: same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac t=i in not-sym, simp)
apply(erule etranE, simp)
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule tl-in-cptn)
apply(force simp add: same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(simp add: same-length-def same-state-def)
apply(rule conjI)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$ )
in allE,simp)
apply(force simp add:same-length-def length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:same-program-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (fst (?s j))=(?t j)$  in
allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
apply(force simp add:length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule allI,rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc j and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?I j \vee ?J j)$  in allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=ia in exI,simp)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(force simp add: length-Suc-conv)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE,erule impE,assumption)
apply simp
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. (?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in
allE,simp)
apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
apply force
apply force
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(erule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply(rule conjI,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in allE)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE)
apply(drule-tac t=i in not-sym,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=l,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
  apply simp
apply(erule-tac P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule
impE,assumption)
apply(erule tl-zero,force)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
  erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,
assumption,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply force
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\in$  etran in allE,erule impE,
assumption)
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE, erule impE, assumption,
  erule-tac x=1 and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  ?I j  $\longrightarrow$  ?J j in allE,erule impE,
assumption,simp)
  apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j$ . ?H j  $\longrightarrow$  (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
— first step is an environmental step

```

```

apply clarify
apply(erule par-etran.cases)
apply simp
apply(rule ParCptnEnv)
apply(erule-tac x=Ps in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=t in allE)
apply(erule mp)
apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI, simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (?I ?s j) ∈ cptn in allE, simp)
  apply(erule cptn.cases)
    apply(simp add:same-length-def)
    apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE, force)
    apply(simp add:same-state-def)
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P=λj. ?H j → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE, simp)
    apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → ?J j ∈ etran in allE, simp)
    apply(erule etranE, simp)
  apply(simp add:same-state-def same-length-def)
apply(rule conjI, clarify)
  apply(case-tac j, simp, simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
    erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P=λj. ?H j → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))
in allE, simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
  apply(simp)
  apply force
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE, force)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-program-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j, simp)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp)
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=Suc(Suc nat) and P=λj. ?H j → (fst (?s j))=(?t j) in
allE, simp)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
  apply(force simp add:length-Suc-conv)
apply(rule allI, rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=Suc j and P=λj. ?H j → (?I j ∨ ?J j) in allE, simp)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=i in exI, simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λi. ?H i → ?J i ∈ etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
  apply(erule etranE, simp)

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P=λj. (?H j) → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(erule tl-zero,force)
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply clarify
      apply(erule-tac x=l and P=λi. ?H i → ?J i ∈ etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
      apply(erule-tac x=l in allE, erule impE, assumption,
      erule-tac x=1 and P=λj. (?H j) → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
      apply(erule-tac x=l and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
      apply(erule-tac x=l and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero)
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λi. ?H i → ?J i ∈ etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λi. ?H i → ?J i ∈ etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
      apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env)
apply force
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply simp
apply(rule tl-zero)
      apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
      apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in allE,force)
done

```

**lemma** less-Suc-0 [iff]:  $(n < \text{Suc } 0) = (n = 0)$   
**by** auto

**lemma** aux-onlyif [rule-format]:  $\forall xs\ s. (xs, s) \# ys \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists \text{clist}. (\text{length clist} = \text{length xs}) \wedge$   
 $(xs, s) \# ys \propto \text{map } (\lambda i. (\text{fst } i, s) \# (\text{snd } i)) (\text{zip xs clist}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length xs}. (xs!i, s) \# (\text{clist}!i) \in \text{cptn}))$   
**apply**(induct ys)  
**apply**(clarify)

```

apply(rule-tac  $x = \text{map } (\lambda i. \Box) [0..<\text{length } xs]$  in  $exI$ )
apply(simp add: conjoin-def same-length-def same-state-def same-program-def compat-label-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
apply(force intro: cptn.intros)
apply(clarify)
apply(erule par-cptn.cases, simp)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac  $x = xs$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x = t$  in  $allE$ , simp)
  apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{map } (\lambda j. (P!j, t) \# (clist!j)) [0..<\text{length } P])$  in  $exI$ , simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  prefer 2
  apply clarify
  apply(rule CptnEnv, simp)
apply(simp add: conjoin-def same-length-def same-state-def)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $j$ , simp, simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add: same-program-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $j$ , simp)
    apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
  apply simp
  apply(rule nth-equalityI, simp, simp)
apply(simp add: compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $j$ , simp)
  apply(simp add: ParEnv)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add: Env)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{nat}$  in  $allE$ , erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule disjE, simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac  $x = i$  in  $exI$ , simp)
apply force
apply(erule par-ctran.cases, simp)
apply(erule-tac  $x = Ps[i := r]$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x = ta$  in  $allE$ , simp)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{map } (\lambda j. (Ps!j, ta) \# (clist!j)) [0..<\text{length } Ps]) [i := ((r, ta) \# (clist!i))]$ 
in  $exI$ , simp)
apply(rule conjI)
  prefer 2
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac  $i = ia$ , simp)

```

```

  apply(erule CptnComp)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?I j \in \text{cptn})$  in allE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE)
  apply(rule CptnEnv,simp)
  apply(simp add:conjoin-def)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-length-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-state-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j, simp, simp (no-asm-simp))
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-program-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
  apply simp
  apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{fst } (?a j))=((?b j))$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac nat)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(simp add:compat-label-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j)
  apply(rule conjI,simp)
  apply(erule ParComp,assumption)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=nat and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?P j \vee ?Q j)$  in allE,simp)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=ia in exI,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i=l,simp)
  apply(case-tac l=ia,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule impE, assumption,simp)
  apply simp

```

```

apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,erule impE,assumption,erule impE, assumption,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P=λj. ?H j → (?P j)∈etran in allE, erule impE,
assumption)
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp,simp)
done

lemma one-iff-aux: xs≠[] ⇒ (∀ ys. ((xs, s)#ys ∈ par-cptn) =
(∃ clist. length clist= length xs ∧
((xs, s)#ys ∝ map (λi. (fst i,s)#(snd i)) (zip xs clist)) ∧
(∀ i<length xs. (xs!i,s)#(clist!i) ∈ cptn))) =
(par-cp (xs) s = {c. ∃ clist. (length clist)=(length xs) ∧
(∀ i<length clist. (clist!i) ∈ cp(xs!i) s) ∧ c ∝ clist})
apply (rule iffI)
apply(rule subset-antisym)
apply(rule subsetI)
apply(clarify)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def cp-def)
apply(case-tac x)
apply(force elim:par-cptn.cases)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=list in allE)
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x=map (λi. (fst i, s) # snd i) (zip xs clist) in exI,simp)
apply(rule subsetI)
apply(clarify)
apply(case-tac x)
apply(erule-tac x=0 in allE)
apply(simp add:cp-def conjoin-def same-length-def same-program-def same-state-def
compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,force,force,force)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def conjoin-def same-length-def same-program-def same-state-def
compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (length (?s j) = ?t) in all-dupE)
apply(subgoal-tac a = xs)
apply(subgoal-tac b = s,simp)
prefer 3
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (fst (?s j))=((?t j)) in allE)
apply (simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
prefer 2
apply(erule-tac x=0 in allE)
apply (simp add:cp-def)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (∀ i. ?T i → (snd (?d j i))=(snd
(?e j i))) in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. ?H j → (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j)) in allE,simp)

```



```

apply(erule-tac  $x=list$  in  $allE$ )
apply(rule-tac  $x=map\ tl\ clist$  in  $exI,simp$ )
apply(rule  $conjI$ )
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $j,simp$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in  $allE$ , erule  $impE$ , assumption,
    erule-tac  $x=0$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (snd\ (?d\ j))=(snd\ (?e\ j))$  in  $allE,simp$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in  $allE$ , erule  $impE$ , assumption,
  erule-tac  $x=Suc\ nat$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (snd\ (?d\ j))=(snd\ (?e\ j))$  in
 $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $clist!i,simp,simp$ )
apply(rule  $conjI$ )
apply clarify
apply(rule  $nth-equalityI,simp,simp$ )
apply(case-tac  $j$ )
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(simp  $add:cp-def$ )
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $clist!i,simp,simp$ )
apply(thin-tac  $?H = (\exists i. ?J\ i)$ )
apply(rule  $conjI$ )
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=j$  in  $allE,erule\ impE, assumption,erule\ disjE$ )
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac  $x=i$  in  $exI,simp$ )
apply(case-tac  $j,simp$ )
apply(rule  $conjI$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(simp  $add:cp-def$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(case-tac  $clist!i,simp,simp$ )
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j \longrightarrow ?J\ j$  in  $allE$ )
  apply clarify
  apply(simp  $add:cp-def$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(case-tac  $clist!l,simp,simp$ )
apply simp
apply(rule  $conjI$ )
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )
  apply(case-tac  $clist!i,simp,simp$ )
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j \longrightarrow ?J\ j$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=l$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (length\ (?s\ j) = ?t)$  in  $allE$ )

```

```

    apply(case-tac clist!l,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp)
  apply(rule nth-tl-if,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?P j) \in \text{etran}$  in allE, erule impE,
assumption,simp)
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule nth-tl-if)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply clarify
  apply(rule iffI)
  apply(simp add:par-cp-def)
  apply(erule-tac c=(xs, s) # ys in equalityCE)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=map tl clist in exI)
  apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:conjoin-def cp-def)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(unfold same-length-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-state-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption,
    erule-tac x=j and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (?d j)) = (\text{snd } (?e j))$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:same-program-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule nth-equalityI,simp,simp)
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
  apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:compat-label-def)

```

```

apply(rule allI,rule impI)
apply(erule-tac x=j in allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule disjE)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=i in exI,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(case-tac j,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!i,simp,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow ?I j \longrightarrow ?J j$  in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=l and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE)
apply(case-tac clist!l,simp,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=l in allE,simp)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply clarify
apply(rule tl-zero)
apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
apply(rule tl-zero,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE,force)
apply force
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{length } (?s j) = ?t)$  in allE,force)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule nth-tl-if)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:same-length-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac c=(xs, s) # ys in equalityCE)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=map ( $\lambda i. (\text{fst } i, s) \# \text{snd } i$ ) (zip xs clist) in allE)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def)
done

```

**theorem one:**  $xs \neq [] \implies$   
 $\text{par-cp } xs \text{ } s = \{c. \exists \text{ clist. } (\text{length clist}) = (\text{length } xs) \wedge$

```

       $(\forall i < \text{length } \text{clist}. (\text{clist}!i) \in \text{cp}(xs!i) \ s) \wedge c \propto \text{clist}$ 
    apply(frul one-iff-aux)
    apply(drul sym)
    apply(erul iffD2)
    apply clarify
    apply(rule iffI)
      apply(erul aux-onlyif)
    apply clarify
    apply(force intro:aux-if)
  done

end

```

### 3.4 The Proof System

**theory** *RG-Hoare* **imports** *RG-Tran* **begin**

#### 3.4.1 Proof System for Component Programs

```

declare Un-subset-iff [iff del]
declare Cons-eq-map-conv[iff]

```

**constdefs**

```

  stable :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  stable  $\equiv \lambda f g. (\forall x y. x \in f \longrightarrow (x, y) \in g \longrightarrow y \in f)$ 

```

**inductive**

```

  rghoare :: ['a com, 'a set, ('a  $\times$  'a) set, ('a  $\times$  'a) set, 'a set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\vdash$  - sat [-, -, -, -] [60,0,0,0,0] 45)

```

**where**

```

  Basic:  $\llbracket pre \subseteq \{s. f \ s \in post\}; \{(s,t). s \in pre \wedge (t=f \ s \vee t=s)\} \subseteq guar; \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \text{stable } post \text{ rely} \rrbracket$ 
         $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Basic } f \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, guar, post]$ 

```

```

  Seq:  $\llbracket \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, guar, mid]; \vdash Q \text{ sat } [mid, \text{rely}, guar, post] \rrbracket$ 
         $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Seq } P \ Q \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, guar, post]$ 

```

```

  Cond:  $\llbracket \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \vdash P1 \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{rely}, guar, post]; \vdash P2 \text{ sat } [pre \cap \neg b, \text{rely}, guar, post]; \forall s. (s,s) \in guar \rrbracket$ 
         $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{Cond } b \ P1 \ P2 \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, guar, post]$ 

```

```

  While:  $\llbracket \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; (pre \cap \neg b) \subseteq post; \text{stable } post \text{ rely}; \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{rely}, guar, pre]; \forall s. (s,s) \in guar \rrbracket$ 
         $\Longrightarrow \vdash \text{While } b \ P \text{ sat } [pre, \text{rely}, guar, post]$ 

```

```

  Await:  $\llbracket \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \text{stable } post \text{ rely}; \forall V. \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre \cap b \cap \{V\}, \{(s, t). s = t\}, UNIV, \{s. (V, s) \in guar\} \cap post] \rrbracket$ 

```

$\Rightarrow \vdash \text{Await } b \ P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$

| *Conseq*:  $\llbracket pre \subseteq pre'; rely \subseteq rely'; guar' \subseteq guar; post' \subseteq post; \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre', rely', guar', post'] \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$

#### constdefs

$Pre :: 'a \text{ rgformula} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $Pre \ x \equiv fst(snd \ x)$   
 $Post :: 'a \text{ rgformula} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$   
 $Post \ x \equiv snd(snd(snd(snd \ x)))$   
 $Rely :: 'a \text{ rgformula} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set}$   
 $Rely \ x \equiv fst(snd(snd \ x))$   
 $Guar :: 'a \text{ rgformula} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set}$   
 $Guar \ x \equiv fst(snd(snd(snd \ x)))$   
 $Com :: 'a \text{ rgformula} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ com}$   
 $Com \ x \equiv fst \ x$

### 3.4.2 Proof System for Parallel Programs

**types**  $'a \text{ par-rgformula} = ('a \text{ rgformula}) \text{ list} \times 'a \text{ set} \times ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \times ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \times 'a \text{ set}$

#### inductive

$\text{par-rghoare} :: ('a \text{ rgformula}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\vdash - \text{ SAT } [-, -, -, -] [60, 0, 0, 0, 0] \ 45)$

#### where

*Parallel*:  
 $\llbracket \forall i < \text{length } xs. rely \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. Guar(xs!j)) \subseteq Rely(xs!i);$   
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs\}. Guar(xs!j)) \subseteq guar;$   
 $pre \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. Pre(xs!i));$   
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. Post(xs!i)) \subseteq post;$   
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \vdash Com(xs!i) \text{ sat } [Pre(xs!i), Rely(xs!i), Guar(xs!i), Post(xs!i)] \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow \vdash xs \text{ SAT } [pre, rely, guar, post]$

## 3.5 Soundness

### Some previous lemmas

**lemma** *tl-of-assum-in-assum*:

$(P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{assum } (pre, rely) \Rightarrow \text{stable } pre \ rely$   
 $\Rightarrow (P, t) \# xs \in \text{assum } (pre, rely)$

**apply** (*simp add:assum-def*)

**apply** *clarify*

**apply** (*rule conjI*)

**apply** (*erule-tac x=0 in allE*)

**apply** (*simp (no-asm-use) only:stable-def*)

**apply** (*erule allE,erule allE,erule impE,assumption,erule mp*)

```

  apply(simp add:Env)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE)
  apply simp
  done

```

```

lemma etran-in-comm:
   $(P, t) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post}) \implies (P, s) \# (P, t) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$ 
  apply(simp add:comm-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i,simp+)
  done

```

```

lemma ctran-in-comm:
   $\llbracket (s, s) \in \text{guar}; (Q, s) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post}) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (P, s) \# (Q, s) \# xs \in \text{comm}(\text{guar}, \text{post})$ 
  apply(simp add:comm-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i,simp+)
  done

```

```

lemma takecptn-is-cptn [rule-format, elim!]:
   $\forall j. c \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{take } (\text{Suc } j) \ c \in \text{cptn}$ 
  apply(induct c)
  apply(force elim: cptn.cases)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j)
  apply simp
  apply(rule CptnOne)
  apply simp
  apply(force intro:cptn.intros elim:cptn.cases)
  done

```

```

lemma dropcptn-is-cptn [rule-format, elim!]:
   $\forall j < \text{length } c. c \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{drop } j \ c \in \text{cptn}$ 
  apply(induct c)
  apply(force elim: cptn.cases)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j,simp+)
  apply(erule cptn.cases)
  apply simp
  apply force
  apply force
  done

```

```

lemma takepar-cptn-is-par-cptn [rule-format, elim]:
   $\forall j. c \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow \text{take } (\text{Suc } j) \ c \in \text{par-cptn}$ 
  apply(induct c)
  apply(force elim: cptn.cases)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule ParCptnOne)
apply(force intro:par-cptn.intros elim:par-cptn.cases)
done

```

```

lemma droppar-cptn-is-par-cptn [rule-format]:
   $\forall j < \text{length } c. c \in \text{par-cptn} \longrightarrow \text{drop } j \ c \in \text{par-cptn}$ 
apply(induct c)
  apply(force elim: par-cptn.cases)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac j,simp+)
apply(erule par-cptn.cases)
  apply simp
  apply force
apply force
done

```

```

lemma tl-of-cptn-is-cptn:  $\llbracket x \# xs \in \text{cptn}; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \in \text{cptn}$ 
apply(subgoal-tac 1 < length (x # xs))
  apply(drule dropcptn-is-cptn,simp+)
done

```

```

lemma not-ctran-None [rule-format]:
   $\forall s. (None, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow (\forall i < \text{length } xs. ((None, s) \# xs)!i -e\rightarrow xs!i)$ 
apply(induct xs,simp+)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp
apply(force elim:ctran.cases)
done

```

```

lemma cptn-not-empty [simp]:  $[] \notin \text{cptn}$ 
apply(force elim:cptn.cases)
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran [rule-format]:
   $\forall m \ i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow m \leq \text{length } x$ 
   $\longrightarrow (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < m \longrightarrow \neg x!i -c\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow \text{Suc } i < m$ 
   $\longrightarrow x!i -e\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i$ 
apply(induct x,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp

```

```

apply(erule-tac  $x=m-1$  in  $allE$ )
apply(case-tac  $m, simp, simp$ )
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\forall i. Suc\ i < nata \longrightarrow ((P, t) \# xs) ! i, xs ! i) \notin ctran$ )
  apply force
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=Suc\ ia$  in  $allE, simp$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=0$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (?J\ j) \notin ctran$  in  $allE, simp$ )
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2 [rule-format]:
   $\forall i. Suc\ i < length\ x \longrightarrow x \in cptn \longrightarrow (x!i -c \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i \longrightarrow \neg x!i -e \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i)$ 
   $\vee (x!i -e \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i \longrightarrow \neg x!i -c \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i)$ 
apply(induct  $x$ )
  apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule  $cptn.cases, simp$ )
  apply(case-tac  $i, simp+$ )
apply(case-tac  $i, simp$ )
  apply(force elim:etran.cases)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2-disjI1:
   $\llbracket x \in cptn; Suc\ i < length\ x; x!i -c \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \neg x!i -e \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i$ 
by(erule etran-or-ctran2, simp-all)

```

```

lemma etran-or-ctran2-disjI2:
   $\llbracket x \in cptn; Suc\ i < length\ x; x!i -e \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \neg x!i -c \longrightarrow x!Suc\ i$ 
by(erule etran-or-ctran2, simp-all)

```

```

lemma not-ctran-None2 [rule-format]:
   $\llbracket (None, s) \# xs \in cptn; i < length\ xs \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \neg ((None, s) \# xs) ! i -c \longrightarrow xs ! i$ 
apply(erule not-ctran-None, simp)
apply(case-tac  $i, simp$ )
  apply(force elim:etranE)
apply simp
apply(rule etran-or-ctran2-disjI2, simp-all)
apply(force intro:tl-of-cptn-is-cptn)
done

```

```

lemma Ex-first-occurrence [rule-format]:  $P\ (n::nat) \longrightarrow (\exists m. P\ m \wedge (\forall i < m. \neg P\ i))$ 
apply(rule nat-less-induct)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $\forall m. m < n \longrightarrow \neg P\ m$ )
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma stability [rule-format]:

```



$\forall j k. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow \text{stable } p \text{ rely} \longrightarrow j \leq k \longrightarrow k < \text{length } x \longrightarrow \text{snd}(x!j) \in p \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall i. (\text{Suc } i) < \text{length } x \longrightarrow$   
 $(x!i -e\rightarrow x!(\text{Suc } i)) \longrightarrow (\text{snd}(x!i), \text{snd}(x!(\text{Suc } i))) \in \text{rely}) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall i. j \leq i \wedge i < k \longrightarrow x!i -e\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i) \longrightarrow \text{snd}(x!k) \in p \wedge \text{fst}(x!j) = \text{fst}(x!k)$   
**apply**(*induct x*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*force elim:cptn.cases*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule cptn.cases,simp*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*case-tac k,simp,simp*)  
**apply**(*case-tac j,simp*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=0 in allE*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=nat and P=λj. (0 ≤ j) → (?J j) in allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac t ∈ p*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac (∀ i. i < length xs → ((P, t) # xs) ! i -e→ xs ! i → (snd*  
 $((P, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=Suc i and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) ∈ etran in allE,simp*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=Suc i and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) → (?T j) ∈ rely in*  
*allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) ∈ etran → ?T j in allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*simp(no-asm-use) only:stable-def*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=s in allE*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=t in allE*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*erule mp*)  
**apply**(*erule mp*)  
**apply**(*rule Env*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=nata in allE*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=nat and P=λj. (?s ≤ j) → (?J j) in allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac (∀ i. i < length xs → ((P, t) # xs) ! i -e→ xs ! i → (snd*  
 $((P, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$   
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=Suc i and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) ∈ etran in allE,simp*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=Suc i and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) → (?T j) ∈ rely in*  
*allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*case-tac k,simp,simp*)  
**apply**(*case-tac j*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=0 and P=λj. (?H j) → (?J j) ∈ etran in allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*erule etran.cases,simp*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=nata in allE*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=nat and P=λj. (?s ≤ j) → (?J j) in allE,simp*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac (∀ i. i < length xs → ((Q, t) # xs) ! i -e→ xs ! i → (snd*  
 $((Q, t) \# xs) ! i), \text{snd } (xs ! i)) \in \text{rely})$   
**apply** *clarify*

```

  apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \in etran$  in allE,simp)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. (?H j) \longrightarrow (?J j) \longrightarrow (?T j) \in rely$  in allE,simp)
done

```

### 3.5.1 Soundness of the System for Component Programs

#### Soundness of the Basic rule

```

lemma unique-ctran-Basic [rule-format]:
   $\forall s i. x \in cptn \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (Some (Basic f), s) \longrightarrow$ 
   $Suc i < length x \longrightarrow x!i -c \rightarrow x!Suc i \longrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall j. Suc j < length x \longrightarrow i \neq j \longrightarrow x!j -e \rightarrow x!Suc j)$ 
apply(induct x,simp)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp+)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac j,simp)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac i)
  apply(case-tac j,simp,simp)
  apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
  apply(force elim: not-ctran-None)
  apply(ind-cases ((Some (Basic f), sa), Q, t)  $\in ctran$  for sa Q t)
  apply simp
  apply(drule-tac i=nat in not-ctran-None,simp)
  apply(erule etranE,simp)
done

```

```

lemma exists-ctran-Basic-None [rule-format]:
   $\forall s i. x \in cptn \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (Some (Basic f), s)$ 
   $\longrightarrow i < length x \longrightarrow fst(x!i)=None \longrightarrow (\exists j < i. x!j -c \rightarrow x!Suc j)$ 
apply(induct x,simp)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule cptn.cases,simp)
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(erule-tac x=nat in allE,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=Suc j in exI,simp,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(rule-tac x=0 in exI,simp)
done

```

```

lemma Basic-sound:
   $\llbracket pre \subseteq \{s. f \ s \in post\}; \{(s, t). s \in pre \wedge t = f \ s\} \subseteq guar;$ 
   $stable \ pre \ rely; \ stable \ post \ rely \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \models Basic \ f \ sat \ [pre, \ rely, \ guar, \ post]$ 
apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=i and p=pre in stability)
  apply simp-all
    apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE,simp)
    apply(erule-tac i=i and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
    apply(erule subsetD,simp)
    apply(case-tac x!i)
    apply clarify
    apply(drule-tac s=Some (Basic f) in sym,simp)
    apply(thin-tac  $\forall j. ?H \ j$ )
    apply(force elim:ctran.cases)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac i=length x - 1 and f=f in exists-ctran-Basic-None,simp+)
  apply(case-tac x,simp+)
  apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
  apply (case-tac x,simp+)
apply(simp add:assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=j and p=pre in stability)
  apply simp-all
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
    apply(erule-tac i=j and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
    apply(case-tac x!j)
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(drule-tac s=Some (Basic f) in sym,simp)
    apply(case-tac x!Suc j,simp)
    apply(rule ctran.cases,simp)
    apply(simp-all)
    apply(drule-tac c=sa in subsetD,simp)
    apply clarify
    apply(frule-tac j=Suc j and k=length x - 1 and p=post in stability,simp-all)
    apply(case-tac x,simp+)
    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE)
    apply(erule-tac i=j and f=f in unique-ctran-Basic,simp-all)
    apply arith+
    apply(case-tac x)

```

apply(*simp add:last-length*)+  
done

### Soundness of the Await rule

**lemma** *unique-ctran-Await* [rule-format]:  
 $\forall s i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (\text{Some } (\text{Await } b \ c), s) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } x \longrightarrow x!i -c\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall j. \text{Suc } j < \text{length } x \longrightarrow i \neq j \longrightarrow x!j -e\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } j)$   
 apply(*induct x, simp+*)  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply(*erule cptn.cases, simp*)  
 apply(*case-tac i, simp+*)  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply(*case-tac j, simp*)  
 apply(*rule Env*)  
 apply *simp*  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply *simp*  
 apply(*case-tac i*)  
 apply(*case-tac j, simp, simp*)  
 apply(*erule ctran.cases, simp-all*)  
 apply(*force elim: not-ctran-None*)  
 apply(*ind-cases ((Some (Await b c), sa), Q, t) \in ctran for sa Q t, simp*)  
 apply(*drule-tac i=nat in not-ctran-None, simp*)  
 apply(*erule etranE, simp*)  
 done

**lemma** *exists-ctran-Await-None* [rule-format]:  
 $\forall s i. x \in \text{cptn} \longrightarrow x ! 0 = (\text{Some } (\text{Await } b \ c), s)$   
 $\longrightarrow i < \text{length } x \longrightarrow \text{fst}(x!i) = \text{None} \longrightarrow (\exists j < i. x!j -c\rightarrow x!\text{Suc } j)$   
 apply(*induct x, simp+*)  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply(*erule cptn.cases, simp*)  
 apply(*case-tac i, simp+*)  
 apply(*erule-tac x=nat in allE, simp*)  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply(*rule-tac x=Suc j in exI, simp, simp*)  
 apply *clarify*  
 apply(*case-tac i, simp, simp*)  
 apply(*rule-tac x=0 in exI, simp*)  
 done

**lemma** *Star-imp-cptn*:  
 $(P, s) -c*\rightarrow (R, t) \implies \exists l \in \text{cp } P \ s. (\text{last } l) = (R, t)$   
 $\wedge (\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } l \longrightarrow l!i -c\rightarrow l!\text{Suc } i)$   
 apply (*erule converse-rtrancl-induct2*)  
 apply(*rule-tac x=[(R,t)] in bexI*)  
 apply *simp*

```

apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply(rule CptnOne)
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=(a, b)#l in bexI)
apply (rule conjI)
  apply(case-tac l,simp add:cp-def)
  apply(simp add:last-length)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply force
apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply(case-tac l)
  apply(force elim:cptn.cases)
apply simp
apply(erule CptnComp)
apply clarify
done

lemma Await-sound:
  
$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket \text{stable pre rely; stable post rely;} \\
& \forall V. \vdash P \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b \cap \{s. s = V\}, \{(s, t). s = t\}, \\
& \quad \text{UNIV}, \{s. (V, s) \in \text{guar}\} \cap \text{post}] \wedge \\
& \models P \text{ sat } [\text{pre} \cap b \cap \{s. s = V\}, \{(s, t). s = t\}, \\
& \quad \text{UNIV}, \{s. (V, s) \in \text{guar}\} \cap \text{post}] \rrbracket \\
& \implies \models \text{Await } b \text{ } P \text{ sat } [\text{pre}, \text{rely}, \text{guar}, \text{post}]
\end{aligned}$$

apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=i and p=pre in stability,simp-all)
  apply(erule-tac x=ia in allE,simp)
  apply(subgoal-tac x $\in$  cp (Some(Await b P)) s)
  apply(erule-tac i=i in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
— here starts the different part.
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(drule Star-imp-cptn)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=l in subsetD)
  apply (simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda i. ?H \ i \longrightarrow (?J \ i, ?I \ i) \in \text{ctran}$  in allE,simp)

```

```

    apply(erule etranE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(frul-tac i=length x - 1 in exists-ctran-Await-None,force)
    apply (case-tac x,simp+)
    apply(rule last-fst-esp,simp add:last-length)
    apply(case-tac x, (simp add:cptn-not-empty)+)
  apply clarify
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(frul-tac j=0 and k=j and p=pre in stability,simp-all)
    apply(erul-tac x=i in allE,simp)
    apply(erul-tac i=j in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
  apply(case-tac x!j)
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(drul-tac s=Some (Await b P) in sym,simp)
  apply(case-tac x!Suc j,simp)
  apply(rule ctran.cases,simp)
  apply(simp-all)
  apply(drul Star-imp-cptn)
  apply clarify
  apply(erul-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply clarify
  apply(erul-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply(drul-tac c=l in subsetD)
    apply (simp add:cp-def)
    apply clarify
    apply(erul-tac x=i and P= $\lambda i. ?H i \longrightarrow (?J i, ?I i) \in \text{ctran}$  in allE,simp)
    apply(erul etranE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply(frul-tac j=Suc j and k=length x - 1 and p=post in stability,simp-all)
    apply(case-tac x,simp+)
    apply(erul-tac x=i in allE)
  apply(erul-tac i=j in unique-ctran-Await,force,simp-all)
    apply arith+
  apply(case-tac x)
  apply(simp add:last-length)+
done

```

## Soundness of the Conditional rule

**lemma** *Cond-sound*:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \models P1 \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{ rely}, \text{ guar}, \text{ post}]; \\
& \models P2 \text{ sat } [pre \cap \neg b, \text{ rely}, \text{ guar}, \text{ post}]; \forall s. (s,s) \in \text{guar} \rrbracket \\
& \implies \models (\text{Cond } b \text{ } P1 \text{ } P2) \text{ sat } [pre, \text{ rely}, \text{ guar}, \text{ post}]
\end{aligned}$$

```

apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:cp-def comm-def)
apply(case-tac  $\exists i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } x \wedge x!i - c \rightarrow x!\text{Suc } i$ )
prefer 2
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(frule-tac  $j=0$  and  $k=\text{length } x - 1$  and  $p=\text{pre}$  in stability,simp+)
  apply(case-tac  $x,\text{simp+}$ )
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply(erule-tac  $m=\text{length } x$  in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(case-tac  $x, (\text{simp add:last-length})+$ )
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac  $n=i$  and  $P=\lambda i. ?H\ i \wedge (?J\ i, ?I\ i) \in \text{ctran}$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply (simp add:assum-def)
apply(frule-tac  $j=0$  and  $k=m$  and  $p=\text{pre}$  in stability,simp+)
  apply(erule-tac  $m=\text{Suc } m$  in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(erule ctran.cases,simp-all)
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{sa}$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac  $c=\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m)\ x$  in subsetD)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $i \leq m$ )
apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply simp+
apply(erule-tac  $x=i - (\text{Suc } m)$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?J\ j \longrightarrow (?I\ j) \in \text{guar}$  in allE)
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{Suc } m) + (i - \text{Suc } m) \leq \text{length } x$ )
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\text{Suc } m) + \text{Suc } (i - \text{Suc } m) \leq \text{length } x$ )
apply(rotate-tac  $-2$ )
apply simp
apply arith
apply arith
apply(case-tac  $\text{length } (\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m)\ x),\text{simp}$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{sa}$  in allE)
back
apply(drule-tac  $c=\text{drop } (\text{Suc } m)\ x$  in subsetD,simp)
  apply clarify
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $i \leq m$ )
apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
apply(erule disjE)

```

```

  apply(erule-tac x=i in allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply(erule-tac x=i - (Suc m) and P=λj. ?H j → ?J j → (?I j)∈guar in
allE)
  apply(subgoal-tac (Suc m)+(i - Suc m) ≤ length x)
  apply(subgoal-tac (Suc m)+Suc (i - Suc m) ≤ length x)
  apply(rotate-tac -2)
  apply simp
  apply arith
  apply arith
done

```

### Soundness of the Sequential rule

**inductive-cases** *Seq-cases* [elim!]: (Some (Seq P Q), s) -c→ t

```

lemma last-lift-not-None: fst ((lift Q) ((x#xs)!(length xs))) ≠ None
apply(subgoal-tac length xs<length (x # xs))
apply(drule-tac Q=Q in lift-nth)
apply(erule ssubst)
apply (simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac (x # xs) ! length xs,simp)
apply simp
done

```

**declare** map-eq-Cons-conv [simp del] Cons-eq-map-conv [simp del]

**lemma** Seq-sound1 [rule-format]:

```

  x ∈ cptn-mod ⇒ ∀ s P. x !0=(Some (Seq P Q), s) →
  (∀ i<length x. fst(x!i)≠Some Q) →
  (∃ xs ∈ cp (Some P) s. x=map (lift Q) xs)
apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
apply(unfold cp-def)
apply safe
apply simp-all
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule-tac x=[(Some Pa, sa)] in exI,simp add:CptnOne)
  apply(subgoal-tac (∀ i < Suc (length xs). fst (((Some (Seq Pa Q), t) # xs) ! i)
≠ Some Q))
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x=(Some Pa, sa) # (Some Pa, t) # zs in exI,simp)
  apply(rule conjI,erule CptnEnv)
  apply(simp (no-asm-use) add:lift-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE, simp)
  apply(ind-cases ((Some (Seq Pa Q), sa), None, t) ∈ ctran for Pa sa t)
  apply(rule-tac x=(Some P, sa) # xs in exI, simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod lift-def)
apply(erule-tac x=length xs in allE, simp)
apply(simp only:Cons-lift-append)

```



```

apply(subgoal-tac length  $xs < \text{length } ((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs)$ )
apply(simp only :nth-append length-map last-length nth-map)
apply(case-tac last((Some P, sa) # xs))
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
done
declare map-eq-Cons-conv [simp del] Cons-eq-map-conv [simp del]

lemma Seq-sound2 [rule-format]:
   $x \in \text{cptn} \implies \forall s P i. x!0 = (\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P \ Q), s) \longrightarrow i < \text{length } x$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{fst}(x!i) = \text{Some } Q \longrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall j < i. \text{fst}(x!j) \neq (\text{Some } Q)) \longrightarrow$ 
   $(\exists xs \ ys. xs \in \text{cp } (\text{Some } P) \ s \wedge \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } i$ 
   $\wedge \ ys \in \text{cp } (\text{Some } Q) \ (\text{snd}(xs \ !i)) \wedge x = (\text{map } (\text{lift } Q) \ xs) @ \text{tl } ys)$ 
apply(erule cptn.induct)
apply(unfold cp-def)
apply safe
apply simp-all
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, simp)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\forall j < \text{nat}. \text{fst } (((\text{Some } (\text{Seq } Pa \ Q), t) \# xs) \ !j) \neq \text{Some } Q), \text{clarify})$ )
prefer 2
apply force
apply(case-tac xsa, simp, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{Some } Pa, sa) \# (\text{Some } Pa, t) \# \text{list in } exI, \text{simp})$ )
apply(rule conjI, erule CptnEnv)
apply(simp (no-asm-use) add:lift-def)
apply(rule-tac  $x = ys$  in  $exI, \text{simp}$ )
apply(ind-cases  $((\text{Some } (\text{Seq } Pa \ Q), sa), t) \in \text{ctran for } Pa \ sa \ t)$ )
apply simp
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{Some } Pa, sa) \# [(None, ta)]$  in  $exI, \text{simp}$ )
apply(rule conjI)
apply(drule-tac  $xs = []$  in  $\text{CptnComp}, \text{force simp add:CptnOne}, \text{simp})$ )
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(rule-tac  $x = (\text{Some } Q, ta) \# xs$  in  $exI, \text{simp add:lift-def}$ )
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(force)
apply(case-tac i, simp+)
apply(case-tac nat, simp+)
apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{Suc } nata$  in  $allE, \text{simp}$ )
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac  $(\forall j < \text{Suc } nata. \text{fst } (((\text{Some } (\text{Seq } P2 \ Q), ta) \# xs) \ !j) \neq \text{Some } Q), \text{clarify})$ )
prefer 2
apply clarify
apply force

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $x=(\text{Some } Pa, sa)\#(\text{Some } P2, ta)\#(tl\ xsa)$  in  $exI, simp$ )
apply(rule conjI,erule CptnComp)
apply(rule nth-tl-if,force,simp+)
apply(rule-tac  $x=ys$  in  $exI, simp$ )
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule nth-tl-if,force,simp+)
  apply(rule tl-zero,simp+)
  apply force
apply(rule conjI,simp add:lift-def)
apply(subgoal-tac lift  $Q$  ( $\text{Some } P2, ta$ )= $(\text{Some } (Seq\ P2\ Q), ta)$ )
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(rule nth-tl-if)
    apply force
    apply simp+
apply(simp add:lift-def)
done

```

```

lemma last-lift-not-None2: fst ((lift  $Q$ ) (last ( $x\#xs$ )))  $\neq$  None
apply(simp only:last-length [THEN sym])
apply(subgoal-tac length  $xs < \text{length } (x\#xs)$ )
  apply(drule-tac  $Q=Q$  in lift-nth)
  apply(erule ssubst)
  apply (simp add:lift-def)
  apply(case-tac ( $x\#xs$ ) ! length  $xs, simp$ )
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Seq-sound:
   $\llbracket \models P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, mid]; \models Q \text{ sat } [mid, rely, guar, post] \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \models Seq\ P\ Q \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(unfold com-validity-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac  $\exists i < \text{length } x. \text{fst}(x!i) = \text{Some } Q$ )
  prefer 2
  apply (simp add:cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac Seq-sound1,force)
  apply force
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $x=s$  in allE,simp)
  apply(drule-tac  $c=xs$  in subsetD,simp add:cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?J\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j$  in allE,erule impE, assumption)
  apply(simp add:snd-lift)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply(simp add:comm-def)

```

```

apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $P = \lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?J\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j$  in allE,erule impE, assumption)
apply(simp add:snd-lift)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac ( $xs!i$ ))
apply(case-tac ( $xs!\ Suc\ i$ ))
apply(case-tac fst(xs!i))
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in allE, simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac fst(xs!Suc i))
  apply(force simp add:lift-def)
apply(force simp add:lift-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac xs,simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply (simp del:map.simps)
apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift Q) (( $a, b$ ) # list)) $\neq []$ )
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps)
  apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
apply simp
—  $\exists i < \text{length } x. \text{fst } (x ! i) = \text{Some } Q$ 
apply(erule exE)
apply(drule-tac  $n=i$  and  $P = \lambda i. i < \text{length } x \wedge \text{fst } (x ! i) = \text{Some } Q$  in Ex-first-occurrence)
apply clarify
apply (simp add:cp-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule-tac  $i=m$  in Seq-sound2,force)
  apply simp+
apply clarify
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(erule-tac  $x=s$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac  $c=xs$  in subsetD,simp)
  apply(case-tac  $xs=[]$ ,simp)
  apply(simp add:cp-def assum-def nth-append)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  in allE)
  back
apply(simp add:snd-lift)
apply(erule mp)
apply(force elim:etranE intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{snd}(xs!m)$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac  $c=ys$  in subsetD,simp add:cp-def assum-def)
  apply(case-tac  $xs\neq []$ )
  apply(drule last-conv-nth,simp)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule mp)

```

```

    apply(case-tac xs!m)
    apply(case-tac fst(xs!m),simp)
    apply(simp add:lift-def nth-append)
    apply clarify
    apply(erule-tac x=m+i in allE)
    back
    back
    apply(case-tac ys,(simp add:nth-append)+)
    apply (case-tac i, (simp add:snd-lift)+)
    apply(erule mp)
    apply(case-tac xs!m)
    apply(force elim:etran.cases intro:Env simp add:lift-def)
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply(rule conjI,clarify)
    apply(case-tac i<m,simp add:nth-append)
    apply(simp add:snd-lift)
    apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption, erule mp)
    apply(case-tac (xs ! i))
    apply(case-tac (xs ! Suc i))
    apply(case-tac fst(xs ! i),force simp add:lift-def)
    apply(case-tac fst(xs ! Suc i))
    apply (force simp add:lift-def)
    apply (force simp add:lift-def)
    apply(erule-tac x=i-m in allE)
    back
    back
    apply(subgoal-tac Suc (i - m) < length ys,simp)
    prefer 2
    apply arith
    apply(simp add:nth-append snd-lift)
    apply(rule conjI,clarify)
    apply(subgoal-tac i=m)
    prefer 2
    apply arith
    apply clarify
    apply(simp add:cp-def)
    apply(rule tl-zero)
    apply(erule mp)
    apply(case-tac lift Q (xs!m),simp add:snd-lift)
    apply(case-tac xs!m,case-tac fst(xs!m),simp add:lift-def snd-lift)
    apply(case-tac ys,simp+)
    apply(simp add:lift-def)
    apply simp
    apply force
    apply clarify
    apply(rule tl-zero)
    apply(rule tl-zero)

```

```

    apply (subgoal-tac i-m=Suc(i-Suc m))
    apply simp
    apply (erule mp)
    apply (case-tac ys,simp+)
    apply force
    apply arith
    apply force
    apply clarify
    apply (case-tac (map (lift Q) xs @ tl ys)≠[])
    apply (drule last-conv-nth)
    apply (simp add: snd-lift nth-append)
    apply (rule conjI,clarify)
    apply (case-tac ys,simp+)
    apply clarify
    apply (case-tac ys,simp+)
done

```

### Soundness of the While rule

```

lemma last-append[rule-format]:
   $\forall xs. ys \neq [] \longrightarrow ((xs@ys)!(length (xs@ys) - (Suc 0))) = (ys!(length ys - (Suc 0)))$ 
  apply (induct ys)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add: nth-append length-append)
done

```

```

lemma assum-after-body:
  
$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \models P \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, \text{ rely}, \text{ guar}, pre]; \\ & (Some\ P, s) \# xs \in \text{cptn-mod}; \text{fst}(\text{last}((Some\ P, s) \# xs)) = \text{None}; s \in b; \\ & (Some\ (While\ b\ P), s) \# (Some\ (Seq\ P\ (While\ b\ P)), s) \# \\ & \quad \text{map}(\text{lift}\ (While\ b\ P))\ xs @ ys \in \text{assum}\ (pre, \text{rely}) \rrbracket \\ & \implies (Some\ (While\ b\ P), \text{snd}(\text{last}((Some\ P, s) \# xs))) \# ys \in \text{assum}\ (pre, \text{rely}) \end{aligned}$$

  apply (simp add: assum-def com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule-tac x=s in allE)
  apply (drule-tac c=(Some P, s) # xs in subsetD,simp)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule-tac x=Suc i in allE)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: Cons-lift-append nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
  apply (erule mp)
  apply (erule etranE,simp)
  apply (case-tac fst(((Some P, s) # xs) ! i))
  apply (force intro: Env simp add: lift-def)
  apply (force intro: Env simp add: lift-def)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add: comm-def last-length)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=Suc(length xs + i) in allE,simp)
apply(case-tac i, simp add:nth-append Cons-lift-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(simp add:last-length)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac last xs)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(simp add:Cons-lift-append nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps)
done

lemma While-sound-aux [rule-format]:
  
$$\llbracket pre \cap - b \subseteq post; \models P \text{ sat } [pre \cap b, rely, guar, pre]; \forall s. (s, s) \in guar; \text{stable } pre \text{ rely}; \text{stable } post \text{ rely}; x \in \text{cptn-mod} \rrbracket$$


$$\implies \forall s \text{ xs}. x = (\text{Some}(\text{While } b \text{ } P), s) \# xs \longrightarrow x \in \text{assum}(pre, rely) \longrightarrow x \in \text{comm}(guar, post)$$

apply(erule cptn-mod.induct)
apply safe
apply (simp-all del:last.simps)
— 5 subgoals left
apply(simp add:comm-def)
— 4 subgoals left
apply(rule etran-in-comm)
apply(erule mp)
apply(erule tl-of-assum-in-assum,simp)
— While-None
apply(ind-cases ((Some (While b P), s), None, t)  $\in$  ctran for s t)
apply(simp add:comm-def)
apply(simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod [THEN sym])
apply(rule conjI,clarify)
  apply(force simp add:assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI, clarify)
  apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
  apply(force simp add:not-ctran-None2)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall i. \text{Suc } i < \text{length } ((\text{None}, t) \# xs) \longrightarrow (((\text{None}, t) \# xs) ! i, ((\text{None}, t) \# xs) ! \text{Suc } i) \in \text{etran}$ )
prefer 2
apply clarify
apply(rule-tac m=length ((None, s) # xs) in etran-or-ctran,simp+)
apply(erule not-ctran-None2,simp)
apply simp+
apply(frule-tac j=0 and k=length ((None, s) # xs) - 1 and p=post in stability,simp+)
  apply(force simp add:assum-def subsetD)
  apply(simp add:assum-def)
  apply clarify

```

```

    apply(erule-tac x=i in allE,simp)
    apply(erule-tac x=Suc i in allE,simp)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply (simp add:last-length)
— WhileOne
  apply(thin-tac P = While b P  $\longrightarrow$  ?Q)
  apply(rule ctran-in-comm,simp)
  apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
  apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac fst(((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i))
  apply(case-tac ((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i)
  apply (simp add:lift-def)
  apply(ind-cases (Some (While b P), ba)  $-c \longrightarrow t$  for ba t)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply(simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(simp only:com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
  apply(erule-tac x=sa in allE)
  apply(drule-tac c=(Some P, sa) # xs in subsetD)
  apply (simp add:assum-def del:map.simps)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac x=Suc ia in allE,simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac fst(((Some P, sa) # xs) ! ia))
  apply(erule etranE,simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply(erule etranE,simp add:lift-def)
  apply(rule Env)
  apply (simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule allE,erule impE,assumption)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac ((Some P, sa) # xs) ! i)
  apply(case-tac xs!i)
  apply(simp add:lift-def)
  apply(case-tac fst(xs!i))
  apply force
  apply force
— last=None
  apply clarify
  apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift (While b P)) ((Some P, sa) # xs)) $\neq []$ )
  apply(drule last-conv-nth)
  apply (simp del:map.simps)
  apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
  apply simp
— WhileMore

```

```

apply(thin-tac  $P = \text{While } b \ P \longrightarrow ?Q$ )
apply(rule ctran-in-comm, simp del:last.simps)
— metiendo la hipotesis antes de dividir la conclusion.
apply(subgoal-tac (Some ( $\text{While } b \ P$ ), snd (last ((Some  $P$ , sa)  $\#$  xs)))  $\#$  ys  $\in$ 
assum (pre, rely))
apply (simp del:last.simps)
prefer 2
apply(erule assum-after-body)
apply (simp del:last.simps) +
— lo de antes.
apply(simp add:comm-def del:map.simps last.simps)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(simp only:Cons-lift-append)
apply(case-tac  $i < \text{length } xs$ )
apply(simp add:nth-append del:map.simps last.simps)
apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! i)$ )
apply(case-tac ((Some  $P$ , sa)  $\#$  xs) ! i)
apply (simp add:lift-def del:last.simps)
apply(ind-cases (Some ( $\text{While } b \ P$ ), ba)  $-c \longrightarrow t$  for ba t)
apply simp
apply simp
apply(simp add:snd-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
apply(thin-tac  $\forall i. i < \text{length } ys \longrightarrow ?P \ i$ )
apply(simp only:com-validity-def cp-def cptn-iff-cptn-mod)
apply(erule-tac  $x=sa$  in allE)
apply(drule-tac  $c=((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs)$  in subsetD)
apply (simp add:assum-def del:map.simps last.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=\text{Suc } ia$  in allE, simp add:nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps
last.simps, erule mp)
apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(((\text{Some } P, sa) \# xs) ! ia)$ )
apply(erule etranE, simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule Env)
apply(erule etranE, simp add:lift-def)
apply(rule Env)
apply (simp add:comm-def del:map.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
apply(erule mp)
apply(case-tac ((Some  $P$ , sa)  $\#$  xs) ! i)
apply(case-tac  $xs!i$ )
apply(simp add:lift-def)
apply(case-tac  $\text{fst}(xs!i)$ )
apply force
apply force
—  $i \geq \text{length } xs$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $i - \text{length } xs < \text{length } ys$ )
prefer 2

```



```

  apply arith
apply(erule-tac x=i-length xs in allE,clarify)
apply(case-tac i=length xs)
  apply (simp add:nth-append snd-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(simp add:last-length del:last.simps)
  apply(erule mp)
  apply(case-tac last((Some P, sa) # xs))
  apply(simp add:lift-def del:last.simps)
— i>length xs
apply(case-tac i=length xs)
  apply arith
  apply(simp add:nth-append del:map.simps last.simps)
  apply(rotate-tac -3)
  apply(subgoal-tac i— Suc (length xs)=nat)
  prefer 2
  apply arith
  apply simp
— last=None
  apply clarify
  apply(case-tac ys)
    apply(simp add:Cons-lift del:map.simps last.simps)
    apply(subgoal-tac (map (lift (While b P)) ((Some P, sa) # xs))≠[])
    apply(drule last-conv-nth)
    apply (simp del:map.simps)
    apply(simp only:last-lift-not-None)
  apply simp
  apply(subgoal-tac ((Some (Seq P (While b P)), sa) # map (lift (While b P)) xs
@ ys)≠[])
    apply(drule last-conv-nth)
    apply (simp del:map.simps last.simps)
    apply(simp add:nth-append del:last.simps)
    apply(subgoal-tac ((Some (While b P), snd (last ((Some P, sa) # xs))) # a #
list)≠[])
      apply(drule last-conv-nth)
      apply (simp del:map.simps last.simps)
    apply simp
  apply simp
done

lemma While-sound:
  [[stable pre rely; pre ∩ — b ⊆ post; stable post rely;
   ⊢ P sat [pre ∩ b, rely, guar, pre]; ∀ s. (s,s)∈guar]]
  ⇒ ⊢ While b P sat [pre, rely, guar, post]
  apply(unfold com-validity-def)
  apply clarify
  apply(erule-tac xs=tl x in While-sound-aux)
  apply(simp add:com-validity-def)
  apply force
  apply simp-all

```

```

apply(simp add:cptn-iff-cptn-mod cp-def)
apply(simp add:cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule nth-equalityI)
  apply simp-all
  apply(case-tac x,simp+)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i,simp+)
apply(case-tac x,simp+)
done

```

### Soundness of the Rule of Consequence

```

lemma Conseq-sound:
   $\llbracket pre \subseteq pre'; rely \subseteq rely'; guar' \subseteq guar; post' \subseteq post;$ 
 $\vdash P \text{ sat } [pre', rely', guar', post'] \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(simp add:com-validity-def assum-def comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply(drule-tac c=x in subsetD)
  apply force
apply force
done

```

### Soundness of the system for sequential component programs

```

theorem rgsound:
   $\vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post] \implies \vdash P \text{ sat } [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(erule rghoare.induct)
apply(force elim:Basic-sound)
apply(force elim:Seq-sound)
apply(force elim:Cond-sound)
apply(force elim:While-sound)
apply(force elim:Await-sound)
apply(erule Conseq-sound,simp+)
done

```

### 3.5.2 Soundness of the System for Parallel Programs

**constdefs**

```

ParallelCom :: ('a rgformula) list  $\Rightarrow$  'a par-com
ParallelCom Ps  $\equiv$  map (Some  $\circ$  fst) Ps

```

**lemma** two:

```

 $\llbracket \forall i < \text{length } xs. rely \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. Guar (xs ! j))$ 
 $\subseteq Rely (xs ! i);$ 
 $pre \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. Pre (xs ! i));$ 
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs.$ 
 $\vdash Com (xs ! i) \text{ sat } [Pre (xs ! i), Rely (xs ! i), Guar (xs ! i), Post (xs ! i)];$ 

```

$length\ xs = length\ clist; x \in par\text{-}cp\ (ParallelCom\ xs)\ s; x \in par\text{-}assum(pre, rely);$   
 $\forall i < length\ clist. clist!i \in cp\ (Some(Com(xs!i)))\ s; x \propto clist\ ]$   
 $\implies \forall j\ i. i < length\ clist \wedge Suc\ j < length\ x \longrightarrow (clist!i!j) -c \longrightarrow (clist!i!Suc\ j)$   
 $\longrightarrow (snd(clist!i!j), snd(clist!i!Suc\ j)) \in Guar(xs!i)$   
**apply**(*unfold par-cp-def*)  
**apply** (*rule ccontr*)  
— By contradiction:  
**apply** (*simp del: Un-subset-iff*)  
**apply**(*erule exE*)  
— the first c-tran that does not satisfy the guarantee-condition is from  $\sigma$ - $i$  at step  $m$ .  
**apply**(*drule-tac n=j and P= $\lambda j. \exists i. ?H\ i\ j$  in Ex-first-occurrence*)  
**apply**(*erule exE*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
—  $\sigma$ - $i \in A(pre, rely-1)$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac take (Suc (Suc m)) (clist!i) \in assum(Pre(xs!i), Rely(xs!i))*)  
— but this contradicts  $\models \sigma$ - $i\ sat\ [pre\text{-}i, rely\text{-}i, guar\text{-}i, post\text{-}i]$   
**apply**(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda i. ?H\ i \longrightarrow \models (?J\ i)\ sat\ [?I\ i, ?K\ i, ?M\ i, ?N\ i]$  in*  
*allE, erule impE, assumption*)  
**apply**(*simp add: com-validity-def*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=s in allE*)  
**apply**(*simp add: cp-def comm-def*)  
**apply**(*drule-tac c=take (Suc (Suc m)) (clist ! i) in subsetD*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*blast intro: takecptn-is-cptn*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=m and P= $\lambda j. ?I\ j \wedge ?J\ j \longrightarrow ?H\ j$  in allE*)  
**apply** (*simp add: conjoin-def same-length-def*)  
**apply**(*simp add: assum-def del: Un-subset-iff*)  
**apply**(*rule conjI*)  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?I\ j \in cp\ (?K\ j)\ (?J\ j)$  in allE*)  
**apply**(*simp add: cp-def par-assum-def*)  
**apply**(*drule-tac c=s in subsetD, simp*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow ?M \cup UNION\ (?S\ j)\ (?T\ j) \subseteq\ (?L\ j)$  in allE*)  
**apply**(*simp del: Un-subset-iff*)  
**apply**(*erule subsetD*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*simp add: conjoin-def compat-label-def*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (?P\ j) \vee ?Q\ j$  in allE, simp*)  
— each etran in  $\sigma$ -1[0.. $m$ ] corresponds to  
**apply**(*erule disjE*)  
— a c-tran in some  $\sigma$ -{ $ib$ }  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*case-tac i=ib, simp*)

```

apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= $\lambda i. ?H i \longrightarrow (?I i) \vee (?J i)$  in allE)
apply (erule etranE)
apply(case-tac ia=m,simp)
apply simp
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\forall i. ?P i j)$  in allE)
apply(subgoal-tac ia<m,simp)
prefer 2
apply arith
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= $\lambda j. (?I j, ?H j) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P i j)$  in allE,simp)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in all-dupE)
apply(erule-tac x=ib and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in allE,simp)
— or an e-tran in  $\sigma$ , therefore it satisfies  $rely \vee guar\{-ib\}$ 
apply (force simp add:par-assum-def same-state-def)
done

```

**lemma three** [rule-format]:

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& \llbracket xs \neq []; \forall i < \text{length } xs. rely \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. Guar (xs ! j)) \\
& \subseteq Rely (xs ! i); \\
& pre \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. Pre (xs ! i)); \\
& \forall i < \text{length } xs. \\
& \quad \models Com (xs ! i) \text{ sat } [Pre (xs ! i), Rely (xs ! i), Guar (xs ! i), Post (xs ! i)]; \\
& \quad \text{length } xs = \text{length } clist; x \in \text{par-cp } (ParallelCom xs) s; x \in \text{par-assum}(pre, rely); \\
& \quad \forall i < \text{length } clist. clist!i \in cp (Some(Com(xs!i))) s; x \propto clist \rrbracket \\
& \implies \forall j i. i < \text{length } clist \wedge Suc j < \text{length } x \longrightarrow (clist!i!j) -e\longrightarrow (clist!i!Suc j) \\
& \longrightarrow (snd(clist!i!j), snd(clist!i!Suc j)) \in rely \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. \\
& \quad Guar (xs ! j)) \\
\end{aligned}$$

apply(drule two)
apply simp-all
apply clarify
apply(simp add:conjoin-def compat-label-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac x=j and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (?J j \wedge (\exists i. ?P i j)) \vee ?I j$  in allE,simp)
apply(erule disjE)
prefer 2
apply(force simp add:same-state-def par-assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac i=ia,simp)
apply(erule etranE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda i. ?H i \longrightarrow (?I i) \vee (?J i)$  in allE,simp)
apply(erule-tac x=j and P= $\lambda j. \forall i. ?S j i \longrightarrow (?I j i, ?H j i) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P i j)$  in allE)
apply(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?S j \longrightarrow (?I j, ?H j) \in ctran \longrightarrow (?P j)$  in allE)

```

**apply**(simp add:same-state-def)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in all-dupE)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in allE,simp)  
**done**

**lemma four:**

$\llbracket xs \neq [] \rrbracket; \forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{rely} \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs \wedge j \neq i\}. \text{Guar } (xs ! j))$   
 $\subseteq \text{Rely } (xs ! i);$   
 $(\bigcup j \in \{j. j < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Guar } (xs ! j)) \subseteq \text{guar};$   
 $\text{pre} \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < \text{length } xs\}. \text{Pre } (xs ! i));$   
 $\forall i < \text{length } xs.$   
 $\models \text{Com } (xs ! i) \text{ sat } [\text{Pre } (xs ! i), \text{Rely } (xs ! i), \text{Guar } (xs ! i), \text{Post } (xs ! i)];$   
 $x \in \text{par-cp } (\text{ParallelCom } xs) \text{ s}; x \in \text{par-assum } (\text{pre}, \text{rely}); \text{Suc } i < \text{length } x;$   
 $x ! i -pc \rightarrow x ! \text{Suc } i \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (snd (x ! i), snd (x ! \text{Suc } i)) \in \text{guar}$   
**apply**(simp add: ParallelCom-def del: Un-subset-iff)  
**apply**(subgoal-tac (map (Some  $\circ$  fst) xs)  $\neq []$ )  
**prefer 2**  
**apply** simp  
**apply**(frule rev-subsetD)  
**apply**(erule one [THEN equalityD1])  
**apply**(erule subsetD)  
**apply** (simp del: Un-subset-iff)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply**(drule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and x=x and s=s and xs=xs and  
clist=clist in two)  
**apply**(assumption+)  
**apply**(erule sym)  
**apply**(simp add:ParallelCom-def)  
**apply** assumption  
**apply**(simp add:Com-def)  
**apply** assumption  
**apply**(simp add:conjoin-def same-program-def)  
**apply** clarify  
**apply**(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow \text{fst} (?I j)=(?J j)$  in all-dupE)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=Suc i and P= $\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow \text{fst} (?I j)=(?J j)$  in allE)  
**apply**(erule par-ctranE,simp)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=i and P= $\lambda j. \forall i. ?S j i \longrightarrow (?I j i, ?H j i) \in \text{ctran} \longrightarrow (?P i j)$  in allE)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. ?S j \longrightarrow (?I j, ?H j) \in \text{ctran} \longrightarrow (?P j)$  in allE)  
**apply**(rule-tac x=ia in exI)  
**apply**(simp add:same-state-def)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in all-dupE,simp)  
**apply**(erule-tac x=ia and P= $\lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (snd (?d j i))=(snd (?e j i)))$  in allE,simp)

```

apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in  $all\_dupE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in  $all\_dupE, simp$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=Suc\ i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (snd (?d j))=(snd (?e j))$  in
 $allE, simp$ )
apply(erule mp)
apply(subgoal-tac  $r=fst(clist\ !\ ia\ !\ Suc\ i), simp$ )
apply(drule-tac  $i=ia$  in  $list\_eq\_if$ )
back
apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma parcptn-not-empty [simp]:  $\Box \notin par\_cptn$ 
apply(force elim:par-cptn.cases)
done

```

**lemma** five:

```

 $\llbracket xs \neq []; \forall i < length\ xs. rely \cup (\bigcup j \in \{j. j < length\ xs \wedge j \neq i\}. Guar\ (xs\ !\ j))$ 
 $\subseteq Rely\ (xs\ !\ i);$ 
 $pre \subseteq (\bigcap i \in \{i. i < length\ xs\}. Pre\ (xs\ !\ i));$ 
 $(\bigcap i \in \{i. i < length\ xs\}. Post\ (xs\ !\ i)) \subseteq post;$ 
 $\forall i < length\ xs.$ 
 $\models Com\ (xs\ !\ i)\ sat\ [Pre\ (xs\ !\ i), Rely\ (xs\ !\ i), Guar\ (xs\ !\ i), Post\ (xs\ !\ i)];$ 
 $x \in par\_cp\ (ParallelCom\ xs)\ s; x \in par\_assum\ (pre, rely);$ 
 $All\_None\ (fst\ (last\ x)) \rrbracket \implies snd\ (last\ x) \in post$ 
apply(simp add: ParallelCom-def del: Un-subset-iff)
apply(subgoal-tac (map (Some  $\circ$  fst) xs)  $\neq []$ )
prefer 2
apply simp
apply(frule rev-subsetD)
apply(erule one [THEN equalityD1])
apply(erule subsetD)
apply(simp del: Un-subset-iff)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall i < length\ clist. clist!i \in assum(Pre(xs!i), Rely(xs!i))$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda i. ?H\ i \longrightarrow \models (?J\ i)\ sat\ [?I\ i, ?K\ i, ?M\ i, ?N\ i]$  in
 $allE, erule\ impE, assumption$ )
apply(simp add: com-validity-def)
apply(erule-tac  $x=s$  in  $allE$ )
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow (?I\ j) \in cp\ (?J\ j)\ s$  in  $allE, simp$ )
apply(drule-tac  $c=clist!i$  in subsetD)
apply (force simp add: Com-def)
apply(simp add: comm-def conjoin-def same-program-def del: last.simps)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x=length\ x - 1$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow fst(?I\ j)=(?J\ j)$  in  $allE$ )
apply (simp add: All-None-def same-length-def)
apply(erule-tac  $x=i$  and  $P=\lambda j. ?H\ j \longrightarrow length(?J\ j)=(?K\ j)$  in  $allE$ )
apply(subgoal-tac  $length\ x - 1 < length\ x, simp$ )
apply(case-tac  $x \neq []$ )
apply(simp add: last-conv-nth)

```

```

apply(erule-tac  $x = \text{clist}!i$  in ballE)
apply(simp add:same-state-def)
apply(subgoal-tac clist!i  $\neq []$ )
apply(simp add: last-conv-nth)
apply(case-tac  $x$ )
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply force
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply(case-tac  $x$ )
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply (force simp add:par-cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(simp add:assum-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def same-state-def par-cp-def)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x = ia$  and  $P = \lambda j. (?T j) \longrightarrow (\forall i. (?H j i) \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (?d j i)) = (\text{snd } (?e j i)))$  in allE, simp)
apply(erule-tac  $x = 0$  and  $P = \lambda j. ?H j \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (?d j)) = (\text{snd } (?e j))$  in allE)
apply(case-tac  $x, \text{simp}+$ )
apply (simp add:par-assum-def)
apply clarify
apply(drule-tac  $c = \text{snd } (\text{clist } ! ia ! 0)$  in subsetD)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac  $x = ia$  in all-dupE)
apply(rule subsetD, erule mp, assumption)
apply(erule-tac  $\text{pre} = \text{pre}$  and  $\text{rely} = \text{rely}$  and  $x = x$  and  $s = s$  in three)
apply(erule-tac  $x = ic$  in allE, erule mp)
apply simp-all
apply(simp add:ParallelCom-def)
apply(force simp add:Com-def)
apply(simp add:conjoin-def same-length-def)
done

```

```

lemma ParallelEmpty [rule-format]:
   $\forall i s. x \in \text{par-cp } (\text{ParallelCom } []) s \longrightarrow$ 
   $\text{Suc } i < \text{length } x \longrightarrow (x ! i, x ! \text{Suc } i) \notin \text{par-ctran}$ 
apply(induct-tac  $x$ )
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac list, simp, simp)
apply(case-tac  $i$ )
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply(erule par-ctranE, simp)
apply(simp add:par-cp-def ParallelCom-def)
apply clarify

```

```

apply(erule par-cptn.cases,simp)
  apply simp
apply(erule par-ctranE)
back
apply simp
done

theorem par-rgsound:
   $\vdash c \text{ SAT } [pre, rely, guar, post] \implies$ 
   $\models (\text{ParallelCom } c) \text{ SAT } [pre, rely, guar, post]$ 
apply(erule par-rghoare.induct)
apply(case-tac xs,simp)
apply(simp add:par-com-validity-def par-comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac post=UNIV,simp)
apply clarify
apply(drule ParallelEmpty)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(subgoal-tac xs $\neq$ [])
prefer 2
apply simp
apply(thin-tac xs = a # list)
apply(simp add:par-com-validity-def par-comm-def)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and guar=guar and x=x and s=s and
xs=xs in four)
  apply(assumption+)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption,erule rgsound)
  apply(assumption+)
apply clarify
apply(erule-tac pre=pre and rely=rely and post=post and x=x and s=s and
xs=xs in five)
  apply(assumption+)
  apply clarify
  apply (erule allE, erule impE, assumption,erule rgsound)
  apply(assumption+)
done

end

```



```
theory RG-Syntax
imports RG-Hoare Quote-Antiquote
begin
```

$$\begin{array}{l}
\text{translations} \\
x := a \rightarrow \text{Basic} \ll' \text{ (-update-name } x \text{ (K-record } a)) \gg \\
\text{SKIP} \Rightarrow \text{Basic id} \\
c1;; c2 \Rightarrow \text{Seq } c1 \text{ } c2 \\
\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c1 \text{ ELSE } c2 \text{ FI} \rightarrow \text{Cond } \{b\}. c1 \text{ } c2 \\
\text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ FI} \Rightarrow \text{IF } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ ELSE SKIP FI} \\
\text{WHILE } b \text{ DO } c \text{ OD} \rightarrow \text{While } \{b\}. c \\
\text{AWAIT } b \text{ THEN } c \text{ END} \Rightarrow \text{Await } \{b\}. c \\
\langle c \rangle \Rightarrow \text{AWAIT True THEN } c \text{ END} \\
\text{WAIT } b \text{ END} \Rightarrow \text{AWAIT } b \text{ THEN SKIP END}
\end{array}$$

<b>syntax</b>		
<i>-PAR</i>	$:: prgs \Rightarrow 'a$	$(COBEGIN // - // COEND \ 60)$
<i>-prg</i>	$:: 'a \Rightarrow prgs$	$(- \ 57)$
<i>-prgs</i>	$:: ['a, prgs] \Rightarrow prgs$	$(- // - // - \ [60, 57] \ 57)$

**syntax**  
 $-prq-scheme :: ['a, 'a, 'a, 'a] \Rightarrow prqs \quad (SCHEME [- < - < -] - [0,0,0,60] \ 57)$

## 151

Translations for variables before and after a transition:

**syntax**

*-before* :: *id*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* (<sup>o</sup>-)

*-after* :: *id*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* (<sup>a</sup>-)

**translations**

<sup>o</sup>*x*  $\rightleftharpoons$  *x* 'fst

<sup>a</sup>*x*  $\rightleftharpoons$  *x* 'snd

**print-translation**  $\ll$

*let*

*fun quote-tr' f (t :: ts) =*  
     *Term.list-comb (f \$ Syntax.quote-tr' -antiquote t, ts)*  
     | *quote-tr' - - = raise Match;*

*val assert-tr' = quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assert);*

*fun bexp-tr' name ((Const (Collect, -) \$ t) :: ts) =*  
     *quote-tr' (Syntax.const name) (t :: ts)*  
     | *bexp-tr' - - = raise Match;*

*fun upd-tr' (x-upd, T) =*  
     *(case try (unsuffix RecordPackage.updateN) x-upd of*  
         *SOME x => (x, if T = dummyT then T else Term.domain-type T)*  
         | *NONE => raise Match);*

*fun update-name-tr' (Free x) = Free (upd-tr' x)*  
     | *update-name-tr' ((c as Const (-free, -)) \$ Free x) =*  
         *c \$ Free (upd-tr' x)*  
     | *update-name-tr' (Const x) = Const (upd-tr' x)*  
     | *update-name-tr' - = raise Match;*

*fun assign-tr' (Abs (x, -, f \$ (Const (@{const-syntax K-record}, -)\$t) \$ Bound*  
*0) :: ts) =*

*quote-tr' (Syntax.const -Assign \$ update-name-tr' f)*  
     *(Abs (x, dummyT, t) :: ts)*  
     | *assign-tr' - = raise Match;*

*in*

*[(Collect, assert-tr'), (Basic, assign-tr'),*  
     *(Cond, bexp-tr' -Cond), (While, bexp-tr' -While-inv)]*

*end*

$\gg$

**end**

### 3.7 Examples

**theory** *RG-Examples* **imports** *RG-Syntax* **begin**

**lemmas** *definitions* [*simp*] = *stable-def Pre-def Rely-def Guar-def Post-def Com-def*

### 3.7.1 Set Elements of an Array to Zero

**lemma** *le-less-trans2*:  $\llbracket (j::nat) < k; i \leq j \rrbracket \implies i < k$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *add-le-less-mono*:  $\llbracket (a::nat) < c; b \leq d \rrbracket \implies a + b < c + d$   
**by** *simp*

**record** *Example1* =  
*A :: nat list*

**lemma** *Example1*:

$\vdash$  *COBEGIN*  
*SCHEME*  $[0 \leq i < n]$   
 $(\text{'A} := \text{'A} [i := 0]),$   
 $\{\!\{ n < \text{length } \text{'A} \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge {}^\circ\text{A} ! i = {}^a\text{A} ! i \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge (\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow {}^\circ\text{A} ! j = {}^a\text{A} ! j) \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ \text{'A} ! i = 0 \}\!\})$   
*COEND*  
*SAT*  $[\{\!\{ n < \text{length } \text{'A} \}\!\}, \{\!\{ {}^\circ\text{A} = {}^a\text{A} \}\!\}, \{\!\{ \text{True} \}\!\}, \{\!\{ \forall i < n. \text{'A} ! i = 0 \}\!\}]$   
**apply**(*rule Parallel*)  
**apply** (*auto intro!*: *Basic*)  
**done**

**lemma** *Example1-parameterized*:

$k < t \implies$   
 $\vdash$  *COBEGIN*  
*SCHEME*  $[k * n \leq i < (Suc\ k) * n]$   $(\text{'A} := \text{'A} [i := 0]),$   
 $\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } \text{'A} \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} \wedge \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge {}^\circ\text{A} ! i = {}^a\text{A} ! i \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} \wedge \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge (\forall j < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} . i \neq j \longrightarrow {}^\circ\text{A} ! j = {}^a\text{A} ! j) \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ \text{'A} ! i = 0 \}\!\})$   
*COEND*  
*SAT*  $[\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } \text{'A} \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} \wedge \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge (\forall i < n. {}^\circ\text{A} ! (k * n + i) = {}^a\text{A} ! (k * n + i)) \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ t * n < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} \wedge \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} = \text{length } {}^a\text{A} \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < \text{length } {}^\circ\text{A} . (i < k * n \longrightarrow {}^\circ\text{A} ! i = {}^a\text{A} ! i) \wedge ((Suc\ k) * n \leq i \longrightarrow {}^\circ\text{A} ! i =$   
 ${}^a\text{A} ! i)) \}\!\},$   
 $\{\!\{ \forall i < n. \text{'A} ! (k * n + i) = 0 \}\!\}]$   
**apply**(*rule Parallel*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply**(*erule-tac*  $x = k * n + i$  **in** *allE*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac*  $k * n + i < \text{length } (A\ b)$ )

```

    apply force
  apply(erule le-less-trans2)
  apply(case-tac t,simp+)
  apply (simp add:add-commute)
  apply(simp add: add-le-mono)
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply (subgoal-tac k*n+i< length (A x))
  apply simp
  apply(erule le-less-trans2)
  apply(case-tac t,simp+)
  apply (simp add:add-commute)
  apply(rule add-le-mono, auto)
done

```

### 3.7.2 Increment a Variable in Parallel

#### Two components

**record** *Example2* =

```

  x :: nat
  c-0 :: nat
  c-1 :: nat

```

**lemma** *Example2*:

```

⊢ COBEGIN
  (⟨ 'x:= 'x+1;; 'c-0:= 'c-0 + 1 ⟩,
   { 'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-0=0 },
   {oc-0 = ac-0 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → ax = ac-0 + ac-1)}},
   {oc-1 = ac-1 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → ax = ac-0 + ac-1)}},
   { 'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-0=1 })
||
  (⟨ 'x:= 'x+1;; 'c-1:= 'c-1+1 ⟩,
   { 'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-1=0 },
   {oc-1 = ac-1 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → ax = ac-0 + ac-1)}},
   {oc-0 = ac-0 ∧
    (°x=°c-0 + °c-1
     → ax = ac-0 + ac-1)}},
   { 'x= 'c-0 + 'c-1 ∧ 'c-1=1 })
COEND
SAT [{ 'x=0 ∧ 'c-0=0 ∧ 'c-1=0 },
     {ox=ax ∧ °c-0= ac-0 ∧ °c-1=ac-1 },
     { True },

```

```

    { 'x=2' }
  apply(rule Parallel)
    apply simp-all
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i)
      apply simp
      apply(rule conjI)
      apply clarify
      apply simp
      apply clarify
      apply simp
      apply(case-tac j,simp)
      apply simp
    apply simp
    apply(rule conjI)
      apply clarify
      apply simp
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(subgoal-tac j=0)
      apply (rotate-tac -1)
      apply (simp (asm-lr))
    apply arith
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i,simp,simp)
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(erule-tac x=0 in all-dupE)
    apply(erule-tac x=1 in allE,simp)
    apply clarify
    apply(case-tac i,simp)
      apply(rule Await)
      apply simp-all
      apply(clarify)
    apply(rule Seq)
    prefer 2
    apply(rule Basic)
      apply simp-all
      apply(rule subset-refl)
    apply(rule Basic)
    apply simp-all
    apply clarify
    apply simp
    apply(rule Await)
      apply simp-all
    apply(clarify)
    apply(rule Seq)
    prefer 2
    apply(rule Basic)

```

```

  apply simp-all
  apply (rule subset-refl)
  apply (auto intro!: Basic)
done

```

## Parameterized

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux:  $j < n \implies$ 
   $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ i :: nat)) =$ 
   $(\sum_{i=0..<j}. b \ i) + b \ j + (\sum_{i=0..<n-(Suc \ j)}. b \ (Suc \ j + i))$ 
  apply (induct n)
  apply simp-all
  apply (simp add: less-Suc-eq)
  apply (auto)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $n - j = Suc(n - Suc \ j)$ )
  apply simp
  apply arith
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-aux2:
   $j \leq s \implies (\sum_{i::nat=0..<j}. (b \ (s:=t)) \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<j}. b \ i)$ 
  apply (induct j)
  apply (simp-all cong: setsum-cong)
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2:
   $\llbracket j < n; b \ j = 0 \rrbracket \implies Suc \ (\sum_{i::nat=0..<n}. b \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ (j := Suc \ 0)) \ i)$ 
  apply (frule-tac  $b = (b \ (j := (Suc \ 0)))$ ) in Example2-lemma2-aux
  apply (erule-tac  $t = setsum \ (b \ (j := (Suc \ 0))) \ \{0..<n\}$ ) in ssubst
  apply (frule-tac  $b = b$ ) in Example2-lemma2-aux
  apply (erule-tac  $t = setsum \ b \ \{0..<n\}$ ) in ssubst
  apply (subgoal-tac  $Suc \ (setsum \ b \ \{0..<j\} + b \ j + (\sum_{i=0..<n-Suc \ j}. b \ (Suc \ j + i))) =$ 
     $(setsum \ b \ \{0..<j\} + Suc \ (b \ j) + (\sum_{i=0..<n-Suc \ j}. b \ (Suc \ j + i)))$ )
  apply (rotate-tac -1)
  apply (erule ssubst)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $j \leq j$ )
  apply (drule-tac  $b = b$  and  $t = (Suc \ 0)$ ) in Example2-lemma2-aux2
  apply (rotate-tac -1)
  apply (erule ssubst)
  apply simp-all
done

```

```

lemma Example2-lemma2-Suc0:  $\llbracket j < n; b \ j = 0 \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $Suc \ (\sum_{i::nat=0..<n}. b \ i) = (\sum_{i=0..<n}. (b \ (j := Suc \ 0)) \ i)$ 
  by (simp add: Example2-lemma2)

```

```

record Example2-parameterized =
  C :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  y :: nat

```

**lemma** *Example2-parameterized:  $0 < n \implies$*   
 $\vdash$  *COBEGIN SCHEME*  $[0 \leq i < n]$   
 $(\langle 'y := 'y + 1;; 'C := 'C (i := 1) \rangle,$   
 $\{\{ 'y = (\sum i = 0..<n. 'C i) \wedge 'C i = 0 \},$   
 $\{\{ {}^o C i = {}^a C i \wedge$   
 $({}^o y = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^o C i) \longrightarrow {}^a y = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^a C i) \},$   
 $\{\{ (\forall j < n. i \neq j \longrightarrow {}^o C j = {}^a C j) \wedge$   
 $({}^o y = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^o C i) \longrightarrow {}^a y = (\sum i = 0..<n. {}^a C i) \},$   
 $\{\{ 'y = (\sum i = 0..<n. 'C i) \wedge 'C i = 1 \} \})$   
*COEND*  
*SAT*  $[\{\{ 'y = 0 \wedge (\sum i = 0..<n. 'C i) = 0 \}, \{\{ {}^o C = {}^a C \wedge {}^o y = {}^a y \}, \{\{ True \}, \{\{ 'y = n \} \}]$   
**apply**(*rule Parallel*)  
**apply** *force*  
**apply** *force*  
**apply**(*force*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*simp cong:setsum-ivl-cong*)  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*rule Await*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply**(*rule Seq*)  
**prefer** 2  
**apply**(*rule Basic*)  
**apply**(*rule subset-refl*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**apply**(*rule Basic*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** *clarify*  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*simp add:Example2-lemma2-Suc0 cong:if-cong*)  
**apply** *simp+*  
**done**

### 3.7.3 Find Least Element

A previous lemma:

**lemma** *mod-aux* :  $\llbracket i < (n::nat); a \bmod n = i; j < a + n; j \bmod n = i; a < j \rrbracket$   
 $\implies False$   
**apply**(*subgoal-tac a = a div n \* n + a mod n*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** (*simp (no-asm-use)*)  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac j = j div n \* n + j mod n*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** (*simp (no-asm-use)*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply**(*subgoal-tac a div n \* n < j div n \* n*)  
**prefer** 2 **apply** *arith*

```

apply(subgoal-tac j div n*n < (a div n + 1)*n)
prefer 2 apply simp
apply (simp only:mult-less-cancel2)
apply arith
done

```

```

record Example3 =
  X :: nat ⇒ nat
  Y :: nat ⇒ nat

```

```

lemma Example3: m mod n=0 ⇒
  ⊢ COBEGIN
  SCHEME [0≤i<n]
  (WHILE (∀j<n. 'X i < 'Y j) DO
    IF P(B!( 'X i)) THEN 'Y := 'Y (i:= 'X i)
    ELSE 'X := 'X (i:=( 'X i)+ n) FI
  OD,
  ⌊('X i) mod n=i ∧ (∀j<'X i. j mod n=i → ¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y i<m → P(B!( 'Y
  i)) ∧ 'Y i ≤ m+i)⌋,
  ⌊(∀j<n. i≠j → °Y j ≤ °Y j) ∧ °X i = °X i ∧
  °Y i = °Y i⌋,
  ⌊(∀j<n. i≠j → °X j = °X j ∧ °Y j = °Y j) ∧
  °Y i ≤ °Y i⌋,
  ⌊('X i) mod n=i ∧ (∀j<'X i. j mod n=i → ¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y i<m → P(B!( 'Y
  i)) ∧ 'Y i ≤ m+i) ∧ (∃j<n. 'Y j ≤ 'X i)⌋)
  COEND
  SAT [⌊ ∀ i<n. 'X i=i ∧ 'Y i=m+i ⌋,⌊°X=°X ∧ °Y=°Y⌋,⌊True⌋,
  ⌊∀ i<n. ('X i) mod n=i ∧ (∀j<'X i. j mod n=i → ¬P(B!j)) ∧
  ('Y i<m → P(B!( 'Y i)) ∧ 'Y i ≤ m+i) ∧ (∃j<n. 'Y j ≤ 'X i)⌋]
apply(rule Parallel)
— 5 subgoals left
apply force+
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule While)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply(rule-tac pre'='⌊ 'X i mod n = i ∧ (∀j. j<'X i → j mod n = i →
  ¬P(B!j)) ∧ ('Y i < n * q → P (B!( 'Y i))) ∧ 'X i<'Y i⌋ in Conseq)
  apply force
  apply(rule subset-refl)+
apply(rule Cond)
  apply force
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply force
  apply fastsimp
  apply force
  apply force

```



```

apply(rule Basic)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(case-tac X x (j mod n) ≤ j)
  apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(drule-tac j=j and n=n and i=j mod n and a=X x (j mod n) in
mod-aux)
    apply assumption+
    apply simp+
    apply clarsimp
    apply fastsimp
apply force+
done

```

Same but with a list as auxiliary variable:

```

record Example3-list =
  X :: nat list
  Y :: nat list

```

```

lemma Example3-list: m mod n = 0  $\implies \vdash$  (COBEGIN SCHEME [0 ≤ i < n]
  (WHILE (∀ j < n. 'X!i < 'Y!j) DO
    IF P(B!('X!i)) THEN 'Y := 'Y[i := 'X!i] ELSE 'X := 'X[i := ('X!i) + n] FI
  OD,
  {n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$ 
 $\neg P(B!j)$ ) ∧ ('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!('Y!i)) ∧ 'Y!i ≤ m + i} ,
  { (∀ j < n. i ≠ j  $\implies$   $^a$ Y!j ≤  $^o$ Y!j) ∧  $^o$ X!i =  $^a$ X!i ∧
 $^o$ Y!i =  $^a$ Y!i ∧ length  $^o$ X = length  $^a$ X ∧ length  $^o$ Y = length  $^a$ Y } ,
  { (∀ j < n. i ≠ j  $\implies$   $^o$ X!j =  $^a$ X!j ∧  $^o$ Y!j =  $^a$ Y!j) ∧
 $^a$ Y!i ≤  $^o$ Y!i ∧ length  $^o$ X = length  $^a$ X ∧ length  $^o$ Y = length  $^a$ Y } ,
  { ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$   $\neg P(B!j)$ ) ∧ ('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!('Y!i))
  ∧ 'Y!i ≤ m + i) ∧ (∃ j < n. 'Y!j ≤ 'X!i) } ) COEND)
  SAT [{n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ (∀ i < n. 'X!i = i ∧ 'Y!i = m + i) } ,
    { $^o$ X =  $^a$ X ∧  $^o$ Y =  $^a$ Y} ,
    {True} ,
    {∀ i < n. ('X!i) mod n = i ∧ (∀ j < 'X!i. j mod n = i  $\implies$   $\neg P(B!j)$ ) ∧
    ('Y!i < m  $\implies$  P(B!('Y!i)) ∧ 'Y!i ≤ m + i) ∧ (∃ j < n. 'Y!j ≤ 'X!i)}]
apply(rule Parallel)
— 5 subgoals left
apply force+
apply clarify
apply simp
apply(rule While)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply(rule-tac pre' = {n < length 'X ∧ n < length 'Y ∧ 'X ! i mod n = i ∧ (∀ j.
j < 'X ! i  $\implies$  j mod n = i  $\implies$   $\neg P(B ! j)$ ) ∧ ('Y ! i < n * q  $\implies$  P(B ! ('Y

```

```

! i)))  $\wedge$  'X!i<'Y!i} in Conseq)
  apply force
  apply(rule subset-refl)+
apply(rule Cond)
  apply force
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply(rule Basic)
  apply simp
  apply clarify
  apply simp
  apply(rule allI)
  apply(rule impI)+
  apply(case-tac X x ! i  $\leq$  j)
  apply(drule le-imp-less-or-eq)
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply(drule-tac j=j and n=n and i=i and a=X x ! i in mod-aux)
  apply assumption+
  apply simp
apply force+
done

end

```

# Bibliography

- [1] Leonor Prensa Nieto. *Verification of Parallel Programs with the Owicki-Gries and Rely-Guarantee Methods in Isabelle/HOL*. PhD thesis, Technische Universität München, 2002.
- [2] Tobias Nipkow and Leonor Prensa Nieto. Owicki/Gries in Isabelle/HOL. In J.-P. Finance, editor, *Fundamental Approaches to Software Engineering (FASE'99)*, volume 1577 of *LNCS*, pages 188–203. Springer, 1999.
- [3] Leonor Prensa Nieto. The Rely-Guarantee method in Isabelle/HOL. In P. Degano, editor, *European Symposium on Programming (ESOP'03)*, volume 2618, pages 348–362, 2003.
- [4] Leonor Prensa Nieto and Javier Esparza. Verifying single and multi-mutator garbage collectors with Owicki/Gries in Isabelle/HOL. In M. Nielsen and B. Rovan, editors, *Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science (MFCS 2000)*, volume 1893 of *LNCS*, pages 619–628. Springer-Verlag, 2000.